



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

MARINER NEWMAN

A VOYAGE IN THE GOOD SHIP  
GLAD TIDINGS  
TO THE PROMISED LAND

BY  
DUNCAN MACGREGOR



MARINER NEWMAN.



MARINER NEWMAN;

*A VOYAGE*

IN THE GOOD SHIP "GLAD TIDINGS"  
TO THE PROMISED LAND.

BY  
DUNCAN MACGREGOR.



London:

HODDER AND STOUGHTON,  
27, PATERNOSTER ROW.

MDCCCLXXVII.

141

m

575.

UNWIN BROTHERS, PRINTERS, CHILWORTH AND LONDON.

## PREFACE.

---

AS a frail boat into British waters, this little book is sent forth in the hope that the Captain of Salvation may keep it afloat. If any like not the shape of the craft, nor the course of the voyage, let them think that ungainly ships sometimes carry precious wares—treasure in wooden vessels. They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters, these see the works of the Lord and His wonders in the deep. In the faith that some day it will be recognised as a little piece of honest work done as unto the Lord, the timbers have been laid one by one, not a few of them in travail of soul. Should any landsman be hereby led to become a mariner, or any mariner helped to face the storm, great will be my reward.

At all events, the craft is launched. May He who gathers the winds in His fists give a long and favourable voyage.





# CONTENTS.



## CHAPTER I.

Babylon the Great—The Scarlet Queen—Warning Voices  
of Prophet and Angel—Terror—Danger and Repentance  
vanishing together—Redearth : his Family and Neighbours  
—Good news of a Far Country—Redearth decides to leave  
the City ... .. 1

## CHAPTER II.

Departure from Babylon—The Road to Port Repentance—  
Cross Roads—The Narrow Way to the Cliffs of Godly  
Sorrow—Port Repentance—Ship Ahoy—"The Promise"  
and Voice—Entrance into the good Ship "Glad Tid-  
ings"—Emmanuel on Board—Redearth no longer, but  
Mariner Newman—Thomas gives ear to Professor Positive  
—Narrowly escapes being left Behind ... .. 13

## CHAPTER III.

Description of Mariners—Glitter comes on board, not by "The  
Promise"—The "Glad Tidings" described—They set  
sail for the New World.—The Wide, Wide Sea—Island  
of Self-Confidence ... .. 27

## CHAPTER IV.

Peter and Thomas land on Self-Confidence—Thomas among the Rocks—Peter enters the Forest; meets Delilah; follows her—He is whipped by Lord Conscience back to the Shore—The Brothers hasten on Board—A Storm arises—They are driven from Self-Confidence—Sickness on Board—Pillar of Cloud—Emmanuel's Voice—A great Calm ... .. 33

## CHAPTER V.

The Mariners in Doubt concerning the Lord—A Boat drifting—Oldman, taken on Board, incites to Mutiny—Mariners question Mariner Newman—Open Mutiny—Oldman escapes ... .. 45

## CHAPTER VI.

Understanding explains the Mutiny—Rocks of Anathema—They complain of the Food—Island of Worldly-Content—They enter the Harbour—Mariner Newman and certain of the Mariners go Ashore—Strive to reach the Golden Image—A Panic—Understanding saves Mariner Newman—They return to their Ship in a Sorry Plight ... .. 59

## CHAPTER VII.

The "Glad Tidings," sets Sail—Fever breaks out—The Fate of the "Outer Profession"—Cape No-Hope—Rock of Ages—Shelter and Safety—The Mariner's Land on the Rock—What they saw there—Feeble-knees ... 73

## CHAPTER VIII.

The Mariners leave the Rock of Ages—Total Wreck of the “Old Carnality” on Cape No-Hope—The “Glad Tidings” enters the Quiet Waters—They encounter the “Sudden Destruction,” and are assailed by the Black Prince—Victory for the Mariners ... .. 87

## CHAPTER IX.

- Understanding explains the Assault of the “Sudden Destruction” — Peter attempts to climb the Mainmast : the consequences — They rescue a Man from the Island of Faint-Desire — Lively-hope — A Dense Fog — Despondency — The Leviathan ... .. 108

## CHAPTER X.

They reach Rest-for-the-Weary—Go Ashore—Glitter wanders—Meets Captain Lofty—Deserts the “Glad Tidings” for the “Save Self”—Description of that Ship—She tries to round Cape Pride-of-Heart, and is capsized—The “Glad Tidings” waits in Port Patience—Sails through the Straits of Experience—Poverty Crag—Fight with Giant Grimwant—The “Doubtful,” drifting in the Straits, supplies their Need—Entrance into the Sea of Hope—The Golden Barge ... .. 128

## CHAPTER XI.

The Rushing Mighty Wind—A Field of Ice—The Love of the World—The Lukewarm Sea—Island of Name-to-Live, where they cast Anchor ... .. 154

## CHAPTER XII.

Mariner Newman and his Sons go Ashore on Name-to-Live—  
Are guided by Old Wormwood to the Palace of my  
Lord Deadalive—They are cast into Prison—Trial of  
Mariner Newman—His Marvellous Deliverance—The  
“Glad Tidings” leaves Conformity Bay—Gulf of Correc-  
tion—Waters of Humility—Sail in Sight—Captain Vain-  
desire : his Life and Death ... .. 167

## CHAPTER XIII.

They are still in the Waters of Humility—Timothy hears a  
cry : “Come over and help us!”—They pick up a Man  
floating on a Spar—Greatfaith—The “Salvation” comes  
in sight—Timothy and Greatfaith enter it ... .. 188

## CHAPTER XIV.

The Beggarly Elements—A Stowaway—Lawyer Strain-out-a-  
gnat an Evil Leaven—The Ship Lcuttled—“All Hands to  
the Pumps”—Strain-out-a-gnat revealed as Oldman—  
“Salvation by Pumping”—Crucifixion of Oldman—En-  
trance into the Sea of Grace ... .. 198

## CHAPTER XV.

A Great Light—The Isles of Grace—Marine Newman on  
Golgotha—A Living Sacrifice—The Mariners among the  
Isles—Maiden in Distress—The Light of Life—The Com-  
forter—The Children of Light—Description of Light-  
house ... .. 213

## CHAPTER XVI.

Leaving the Isles of Grace—Charity comes on Board—The Waters of Assurance—Covenant of Peace—The “Uncertain”—Captain Waverer	228
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVII.

The Island of Corruption—Old Reprobate—Temptation—Island of the Innocent—The Ancient Mariner—His Daughter Purity—The wonderful things of the Island of the Innocent	239
---	-----

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Brotherly Love hindered by the Jealousy of Peter and Thomas—The Mariners are divided—Mary and Charity bring about a Reconciliation—A Waterspout—Sail in Sight—History of the “Castaway”—Good-cheer falls Overboard	260
--	-----

## CHAPTER XIX.

Contrary Winds—The Mariners reach the Sea of Communion—The “Full Assurance”—A New Life—Talk about Emmanuel	274
--	-----

## CHAPTER XX.

Cape False Security—A Sudden Squall—They round the Cape—The Day Dawn Sea—Firstfruits of the Inheritance—The Ship “Renegade”—A Cloud mistaken for Land—What Manner of Country shall the New World be?	291
--	-----

## CHAPTER XXI.

Doctor Freegrace instructs the Family—The New World brought near through Faith—Mariner Newman examines his Men—The Fate of Babylon ... .. 308

## CHAPTER XXII.

Sand-banks—Tokens of Land—Perilous Times—The Slave-ship "Antichrist"—Assault on the "Glad Tidings"—The "Antichrist" takes Fire, and is Destroyed—Account of those saved from her ... .. 316

## CHAPTER XXIII.

End of the Day Dawn Sea—First Sight of the New World—Isles of Eternal Redemption—Mariner Newman's departure from the "Glad Tidings"—Pilot of Salvation—The King of Terrors—The Dark Waters—The Golden Strand—For Ever with the Lord ... .. 329

# MARINER NEWMAN.



## CHAPTER I.

Babylon the Great—The Scarlet Queen—Warning Voices of Prophet and Angel—Terror—Danger and Repentance vanishing together—Redearth : his Family and Neighbours—Good news of a Far Country—Redearth decides to leave the City.

I DREAMED. A city, whose walls and towers reached heaven, shone brightly in the morning sun. Its people were clothed in purple and fine linen, silk and scarlet. Their delight was in gold and silver and precious stones. The city had abundance of oil, wine, flour, of beasts and sheep and horses ; while its merchants were princes who made the whole earth rich. Fields brought forth plentifully, even as the garden of the Lord. And from afar came the treasures of the great deep.



Under the tread of its mighty men the ground shook and trembled ; mine ears were dinned with the noise of harpers, musicians, pipers and trumpeters. The new wine rejoiced, the merry-hearted sang for joy, amid feasting, dancing, laughter ; till by day and night the noise of the city was like the sound of many waters. Its gates were open continually ; multitudes came from the east and west, from the north and south, to be made rich in BABYLON THE GREAT, whose people were sinners exceedingly before the Lord.

And I beheld at noon the Queen of the city, even the Scarlet Queen, coming forth from her palace, carrying a cup filled with the blood of saints, whom she trampled under the hoofs of her horse, pitying them not, as they cried in agony, "Lord, how long?" In her hand was a sceptre of iron, on her head a crown of gold, whose jewels ran blood. The people shouted with a great shout : "All hail to the Queen of Heaven and Earth !" Rich men and captains, mighty men, bond and free, young men and maidens, old men and little children, fell in the dust and worshipped their Queen, who smiled graciously upon them ; and, raising to her lips the cup filled with the blood of saints, drank thereof, blaspheming God, His

temple, and His people, saying in her heart, "I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow." Then was brought before her a prophet of the Lord, who cried, "Babylon is fallen! O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness!"

Dark as the thunder grew the Queen's countenance. She would have smitten the prophet to the dust with her sceptre, but, seeing her people athirst for blood, said, "What shall be done to the enemy of our city?" They cried aloud with one accord, "Crucify him!" "Take ye him and crucify him," she answered, entering with a merry heart the temple of Mammon. As a sheep among wolves, the prophet was torn in pieces by the multitude, who sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. The Queen feasted with her counselors, mighty men and false prophets.

But, about the ninth hour of the day, the sun was darkened, the moon turned to blood, stars fell from Heaven as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs; and a mighty angel stood over the city, crying, "Babylon is fallen, is fallen! Come out of her, O my people, and be not partakers of her sins!" The silence of death fell upon the city. Anguish

took hold of the Scarlet Queen ; she covered her face. Mighty men and counsellors fled to hide themselves in dens and caves of the earth, saying unto the mountains and rocks, " Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb : for the great day of his wrath is come ; and who shall be able to stand ? " When the Queen lifted up her eyes, lo, on the wall of her banqueting-house, an inscription : " Thou art weighed in the balances, and found wanting." The new wine mourned, the merry-hearted sighed ; the mirth of tabrets ceased ; the noise of them that rejoiced ended ; the harp ceased ; all joy was darkened ; there was destruction and desolation ; the foundations of the earth shook ; the people languished and faded away ; no sound was heard, save that of lamentation and despair. Night fell on their agony. They feared the morning. But on the morrow the sun arose, the walls were standing, their towers and temples and many mansions were unharmed. The people came forth, one by one, questioned each the other, and, finding no one the worse, forgot the voice of the angel, and traded, cheated, blasphemed, returned as a dog to its vomit, and as a sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire. The

Queen proclaimed that, if any man said an angel had foretold their destruction, he should be put to death. All hearts were hardened. The voices of prophet and angel passed away as a tale that is told.

But there was a man of authority under the Queen who could not forget the warning. His name was Redearth. He continued smiting upon his breast, saying, "God be merciful to me a sinner!" His wife sought to comfort him, but he answered, "Mine iniquities are more than the hairs of mine head." "We are no worse than our neighbours," she said; but he only cried the more, "O wretched man that I am!" When they told him that all things continued as in the beginning, it gave him no peace; he mourned and wept all the day. His wife and children knowing that he was not a bad man as times went, seeing him repent of his sins, were pricked to the heart, and said along with him, "What must we do to be saved?" They kneeled together, and he prayed, "Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness, according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions. Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me." Heavier and heavier grew

their burdens. They gave neither sleep to their eyes nor slumber to their eyelids, but prayed and mourned together, waiting for the salvation of God. In the morning they feared to open the door, but hearing the noise of the city, Redearth peeped forth. The first man whom he saw was his neighbour, Clutchpelf, at the receipt of custom. Crowds thronged the streets. Redearth was at a loss what to think; he had expected the heavens to rain down fire, but the heavens were calm and bright. He opened the door, and made signs to Clutchpelf, but was answered, "When I have a more convenient season I will come unto thee." The coin of my lady Gadabout rang upon the counter of Clutchpelf. Redearth stopped certain men upon the street, to ask about the angel voice; they answered: "Let us be diligent in business." He turned mournfully into his house, halting between two opinions; the words of the angel rang in his soul; he believed them, and feared with trembling.

But how could he leave the city? He was rich and increased in goods. If he went forth, he must lose all. During the whole of that day he was like a man beside himself. His sins were above him as a black cloud, ready to burst in judgment upon his head. He fasted, prayed, and continued in

sore affliction, till he became the derision of his neighbours, and their song all the day. With sickness of heart he wasted to a shadow; yet he prayed the more, "O Lord, make haste to help me!" Then came one knocking at dead of night, and a voice: "Behold, I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and sup with him, and he with me." Though weak as water, Redearth crept forward to open. There stood outside one clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; his eyes were as a flame of fire. He entered, saying, "Peace be to this house!" and also, "Behold, I bring you glad tidings of great joy; the Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because He hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor. He hath sent me to heal the broken-hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind; to set at liberty them that are bruised." When Redearth heard these words, his heart leaped for joy; he called for his wife and children, who were astonished at sight of the stranger. Redearth said unto them, "Salvation is come to our house." His wife set meat before the stranger. He took bread,

blessed it, brake, and gave to them, saying, "Eat ye all of it." Redearth feared to ask him, Who art thou? After the stranger had eaten with them, he rose to his feet, and they marvelled when they saw his hands wounded, as if pierced by a nail. He said unto them: "I am he that liveth and was dead, and lo, I am alive for evermore." At these words, Redearth trembled from head to foot; he would have fallen, but the stranger touched him and gave him new strength. He then said unto them, "Arise, and depart." Redearth asked, "Whither, Lord?" He answered, "It shall be told thee what thou must do," and vanished from their sight, leaving them weeping for joy.

Then the children, whose names were Peter and Thomas, Martha and Mary, and a grandchild Ruth, spake to their father, concerning the stranger. Redearth said only, "It was the Lord." His wife asked him, "What must we do?" He answered her, "We must leave Babylon for ever." Peter said, "Let us go." Thomas knit his brow, went to the door, looked at the calm sky, and said, "May we not tarry, and see what a day brings forth?" Martha, careful and troubled about many things, cast loving eyes at the furniture. Mary wept in silence. Ruth clave to her grandfather.

Next day, Redearth called upon his friends and neighbours, beseeching them to go with him; they laughed him to scorn. That evening, strange sounds were heard in the heavens; the mist thickened into darkness; there was no moon nor star; yet with blaze of torch, and peal of bell, and clash of cymbal, the people danced and shouted till the earth shook with their mirth. Redearth, his wife and children, took counsel together, awaiting the revelation of God's will. They called to remembrance a certain book named the "Book of Life," which Redearth's father had given them. After diligent search it was found among sundry cracked vessels, its leathern cover thick with dust, its leaves yellow and damp. On reading its words, they found that beyond seas there was a land flowing with milk and honey, an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, which would be given to all who left Babylon in the good ship "Glad Tidings." Passages were offered without money, without price. Moreover, the book urged haste, saying, "Now is the accepted time, now is the day of salvation." Then Redearth called to mind that his father and certain others had left Babylon, and sailed in the "Glad Tidings." He now knew it to be the Lord's will that he and his children should



be followers of those who had gone before. Yet the news seemed too good to be true. He thought of selling his possessions, and paying for the inheritance. Peter said, "I shall work my passage." Thomas would learn navigation. But the Book said, "Not of works, lest any man should boast." So it was agreed that on the morrow, at the rising of the sun, they should all leave Babylon.

When the news spread, Clutchpelf hurried over and said to Redearth, "What is this I hear of thee? Dost thou think to make more money in a strange land?" "The riches of this world take wings and flee away; I seek durable riches and righteousness," answered Redearth. "A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush," said Clutchpelf, jingling the money in his pocket. "But Babylon is to be destroyed," replied Redearth. "It will last my time and thine, neighbour Redearth; but time is money, so fare-thee-well." He ran across the street to salute Madam Hardheart, who had come to trade with him. Clutchpelf told her about Redearth. She said, "I always believed him a crackbrained fellow; now I am sure of it."

In the evening, Redearth sought again to persuade others to leave Babylon. He pleaded hard with his kindred according to the flesh, but they

---

all with one consent began to make excuse. The only person who heard him gladly was a youth named Glitter, whom he met coming out of the perfumer's shop. When Glitter heard speak of a free passage to another land, he remembered a certain creditor, who often said to him, "Pay me that thou owest," and having nothing wherewith to pay, he gave ear unto the word of Redearth. But even Glitter would only promise to follow after certain days. Thus it came to pass that, save for his wife and children, Redearth must go forth alone, bearing his reproach.

## CHAPTER II.

Departure from Babylon—The Road to Port Repentance—Cross Roads—The Narrow Way to the Cliffs of Godly Sorrow—Port Repentance—Ship Ahoy—"The Promise" and Voice—Entrance into the good Ship "Glad Tidings"—Emmanuel on Board—Redearth no longer, but Mariner Newman—Thomas gives ear to Professor Positive—Narrowly escapes being left Behind.

DURING all that night the family continued in prayer, yet looked wistfully on their possessions. In the early morning Redearth, his wife and children, left all behind them, walked through the streets of Babylon, and turned their faces to the sea-coast. The Scarlet Queen heard of it, but answered, "The city is well rid of such a pestilent fellow." Any of the citizens who noticed him at all, remarked, "There are some people who do not know when they are well off." Redearth held his peace, and, forgetting the things which were behind, looked forth at the things which were before, and pressed onward, although leaving Babylon was like plucking out a right eye.

The road to Port Repentance tried them sorely,

being rough, thorn-strewn, and beset with ravenous beasts. A biting wind blew clouds of sand. Redearth himself, and his son Thomas, limped with tender feet; but Mary, taking Ruth by the hand, walked quickly and pleasantly. Peter ran till, out of breath, he came to a dead halt where two roads met—the one broad and easy, the other narrow and hard. On a finger-post were the words: “There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death;” and also, “Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be which find it”—words seldom seen by those who are anxious to run quickly rather than to choose well. Most of the Babylonians had, some time or other in their lives, come thus far; but, choosing the broad way, found themselves back in their city again, declaring they had striven to reach Port Repentance, and failed: thus was the good but narrow way evil’spoken of.

Redearth liked the broad way, though he knew it to be the way of death. He sat down at the cross-roads till his joints grew stiff in rain and mist. Moaning winds showered dead leaves, lightning shone from one part of heaven to the other, the voice of the Lord thundered; but his children

from the youngest to the eldest chose the narrow way — the child Ruth before them all; which brought to Redearth's memory the words: "A little child shall lead them;" and those other, "Except ye receive the kingdom of heaven as a little child, ye shall in no wise enter therein." He rose to his feet, and took the first step in the narrow way; the next was easier, but at best the way was rough, especially for those heavy of flesh. Thomas gave the last look at Babylon. When Redearth had walked some distance at a smart pace he began to think well of himself, and stumbled; a mist came over his eyes, he groped his way as a blind man, the light was turned to the shadow of death and gross darkness. His family, beholding him stumble, grew faint-hearted. Thomas doubted if they were on the right way. Peter spoke of climbing a hill; but their mother said, "I hear the murmur of waves." "'Tis but the moaning of the wind," answered Redearth. She, being of a meek and quiet spirit, held her peace.

After a little, the child Ruth said to him, "I hear the sound of the sea." All listened and heard it, save Thomas, who was sometimes deaf in one ear. As the sound increased, the greater became their sorrow for sin, and their longing to be pure

in heart. They were now on the cliffs of Godly Sorrow, just above Port Repentance. So they quickened their steps, and ere long, having reached the highest point of the cliffs, beheld the open sea. A ship lay at anchor on the waters ; it was the "Glad Tidings." Their hearts leaped for joy. And yet the ship did not appear so great as they had expected ; but the longer they looked, the fairer it became. Night drew near, and so they hastened to descend the cliffs. As the descent was difficult, they clung to one another, lest they should fall and break their bones. With all their care, some of them slipped, and no wonder, for their eyes were filled with tears. As the ship lay at anchor, they were at a loss how to get on board. Peter pulled off his coat to swim ; Thomas spoke of a raft ; their father lifted up his voice and cried, "Ship ahoy !" When there was no answer, he called again. The setting sun shone upon the ship, till it seemed larger than before. The evening breeze came over the waters ; a messenger before the face of the darkness.

Redearth, with his family, feared lest having come thus far they might not be received into the ship ; and, kneeling down upon the shore, prayed, "O Lord, make haste to help us !" till one like

unto the Son of man appeared on deck, who stretched forth his hands and said, "Come unto me all ye that are weary and heavy laden, and I will give you rest." "He calleth us," said Redearth joyfully. "But is the voice for us?" questioned Thomas. "O thou of little faith," replied the father; "saith not the Book of Life, 'Whosoever will'?" "And I see with mine eyes one like unto the blessed stranger who bade us flee from the wrath to come," added their mother. "Oh that I had wings like a dove," cried Peter, and made as if he would walk on the water. Thomas wandered among the rocks; and, being short-sighted, muttered, "seeing is believing."

A small boat was lowered from the ship, and rowed to the shore by one dressed in camel's hair, whose voice rang over the waters, saying, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!" At speaking distance he said unto Redearth, "Whom seekest thou?" Redearth answered, "We would enter the 'Glad Tidings.'" "Hast thou forsaken Babylon for ever?" Redearth answered, "I have." Then said the messenger, "The ship which thou seest is indeed the 'Glad Tidings;' it was built by Emmanuel; all who believe in Him may enter."

As they spoke, the messenger drew nearer and

nearer in his boat, on whose oars were written the words, "yea" and "amen." The name of his boat was "The Promise." Redearth wondered, as he saw him near the beach, but not landing, as if he waited to be called by each one for himself. Now as none of them had been on the sea before, they were afraid to venture, lest they should be drowned, and looked at one another, each expecting the other to go first. The messenger, seeing them hesitate, stood up in "The Promise," pointed back to the ship, and cried with a loud voice, "Behold the Lamb of God which taketh away the sin of the world!" His words sank deep into Peter's heart, who ran down to the edge of the water as if to wade; but the messenger seeing him in earnest came where he was, and saying, "Enter thou blessed of the Lord," helped him into "The Promise," which in a moment reached the side of the "Glad Tidings," where those already on board gladly received him into the ship. He could think of nothing but to see Emmanuel; ran towards him, and with tears in his eyes said, "Wilt thou receive me into thy ship?" Emmanuel answered, "Thou art welcome." "But my sins," continued Peter, scarce lifting his eyes. "Thy sins, which were many, are all forgiven." Peter rejoiced, believing in the Lord.



Scarce had he found acceptance, when he bethought him of those left behind on the shore, who might be overtaken by the darkness. He went to the side of the ship, and with certain others waved the hand to Redearth. He saw "The Promise" again at the shore. Mary, entering it, quickly reached the "Glad Tidings," clasped the feet of Emmanuel, and looked up at his face, saying, "Master!" He said unto her, "Mary, thou hast chosen the good part which shall never be taken from thee," and gave her into the care of Mistress Prudence, the wife of Understanding, chief officer of the ship.

"The Promise" had again returned to the shore, and Martha, who could not bear being left behind by her sister, entered. She was rowed to the "Glad Tidings," but more slowly than either Peter or Mary; also she had some trouble in entering the ship. When she came to Emmanuel she said humbly, "Lord, what wilt thou have me to do?" He said unto her, "Whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this?" She saith unto Him, "Yea, Lord, I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world." She findeth her sister Mary, they fell on one another's neck, and wept tears of joy; then together gazed towards the shore, speaking

at one time of their parents, then of Emmanuel. Martha whispered to her sister that his coat was woven from the top throughout ; Mary said to her, "Oh, that all were safe on board !"

As she spake, her mother was beseeching Red-earth to enter "The Promise," but he constrained her to go first. When he would not be persuaded, she entered ; for he said, "I will follow thee even now." Ruth clave unto her grandmother. The messenger, perplexed, forbade the child ; but the voice of the Lord said, "Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not, for of such is the kingdom of heaven." He obeyed ; and, strange to say, "The Promise" floated more lightly with these two than with the others singly. Her three children welcomed their mother, but waiting not, she came to the Lord, saying, "Behold I and the children whom thou hast given me !" He answered her, "The Lord is with thee, thou highly favoured among women." The child Ruth came also to Emmanuel, and said, "I love thee." He put His hand upon the child, blessed her, and calling to Him Understanding, said to him, "Feed my lamb." Understanding gave her also in charge to his wife Prudence.

It was now twilight ; Redearth and Thomas

could scarcely be seen. "The Promise" waited, the messenger called, the evening breeze ruffled the water. His father said to Thomas, "Now is the accepted time." He answered, "Yet a little while among these rocks, whereon are written things which will astonish the world." "What good will the astonishment of a world do thee, my son, if thou and the world are destroyed together?" "I see no signs of destruction," said Thomas. "Has not God told thee, my son, that the fashion of the world passeth away?" "Perhaps," answered Thomas, looking wise; "but learned men say the world had no beginning, and shall have no end." "Thomas, Thomas!" said his father, "knowest thou not that the wisdom of the world is foolishness with God? Be wise; now is the day of thy salvation." "I have many years before me yet," said the youth; "let me take the 'Glad Tidings' on another voyage. Why may one not make the best of both worlds?" His father turned sorrowfully away, saying, "Thy blood be upon thine own head."

When Redearth entered "The Promise," he thought it best to stand erect, although the messenger bade him sit down. At the first stroke of the oars, he staggered, grasped the side of "The

Promise," and almost capsized it; he was then glad enough to take the lowest seat. All on board came to see him enter. There was deep silence when he stood before the Lord, bowed himself to the deck, and said, "Have mercy upon me, O Lord!" Emmanuel answered him graciously: "Enter thou into the joy of thy Lord." Moreover, He said unto him, "What is thy name?" Redearth told Him; He answered, "Thy name shall no more be Redearth, but Newman; thou shalt be called, for believing the truth as it is in Me, thou dost put off, concerning the former conversation, the old man which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts, and art renewed in the spirit of thy mind, and dost put on the new man, which, after God, is created in righteousness and true holiness. Thou art henceforth a mariner to the land of promise, where awaits thee an inheritance, incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."

From that day forward Redearth named himself "Mariner Newman." His children and the others would call him "Captain," but he shook his head and said, "One is our master, even Christ, and all we are brethren."

Thomas was not yet on board: he thought more

of broken rocks than of a broken heart ; and, drenched with spray, wandered on the shore till he stumbled on a certain man to whom he said, "If mine eyes deceive me not, I behold Professor Positive, of Foggy Row." Positive turned round, and said, "Right glad am I to find thee learning wisdom ; if thou continuest in my precepts, thou wilt make a noise in the world." Thomas, pleased with the flattery, turned his back on the "Glad Tidings ;" and Positive showed him a rock which proved that the world never could have an end. "But," quoth Thomas, "a rumour goes that Babylon will be destroyed." Positive shook with laughter, till his spectacles fell on the rock and were broken. He then said to Thomas, "The same rumour has been afloat every year for the last thousand years ; fools have believed it from the beginning ; fools believe it now ; and that reminds me that I heard some one say that thy father believed the rumour." "True," answered Thomas, "he has just entered yonder 'Glad Tidings,' to sail for the new world ; I have some thoughts of going with him." "Tush, tush, friend Thomas ; wouldst thou throw away thy prospects? Have I not told thee the sea has no shore beyond?—has any one ever come back?" Thomas answered only, "My parents have entered the

ship." Positive replied, "But thou art a man—judge for thyself." Thomas got bewildered. The night darkened; the voice of the messenger faded away. One time he took a step to the shore, but Positive taunted him into hesitation, and entered on a long discourse, declaring that the Book of Life was not worth the paper it was written on; he had not opened it for half a century; the voice of the "angel" was only thunder. He ended by proving, to his own satisfaction, that there neither was, nor could there be, another world. Thomas was almost persuaded to go back; till his mother, who yearned after him, could not refrain from calling out at the top of her voice, "My son, my son!" The words pierced him to the heart. Though his mind was in doubt, he turned his back on Positive, and rushed to "The Promise." Over stones wet with foam he slipped and fell, shaking the breath out of his body on the rocks which he so much admired. There he lay crying piteously and holding his bruised head. Positive laughed at his fall; but the messenger offered him salvation. He rose to his feet and scrambled into "The Promise." The wind had become a storm; the waves ran high and broke over poor Thomas, who feared exceedingly.

The words of Positive were well enough in a

calm on the shore, but of no use in a storm on the deep. The messenger lifted him into the "Glad Tidings." When he set foot on the solid deck, he gathered courage, and said to Emmanuel, "My Lord, and my God!" He was answered: "Because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed; blessed are they who have not seen me and yet have believed."

Thus did the whole family reach the "Glad Tidings."

### CHAPTER III.

Description of Mariners—Glitter comes on board, not by “The Promise”—The “Glad Tidings” described—They set sail for the New World.—The Wide, Wide Sea—Island of Self-Confidence.

THAT was a night long to be remembered. When the darkness came around them, the “Glad Tidings” shone with a heavenly light. Emmanuel commanded certain on board to strip Mariner Newman and his family, and to wash them from all filthiness of the flesh ; their old garments were then gathered in a heap and thrown overboard, while Emmanuel said, “I will cast all your sins into the depths of the sea ; a new heart will I give unto you, and your sins and iniquities will I remember no more.” Then did their peace flow down as a river, and their righteousness as the waves of the sea. In quietness and assurance they slept the sleep of God’s beloved. By morning all things were new ; and the evening and morning were the first day.



When Mariner Newman came on deck, he was saluted by Understanding, who said unto him, "It is the Lord's will that thou be captain of the ship." He answered, "I know not what thou sayest." Understanding replied, "We must obey the voice of Emmanuel." This Understanding was a man of a stern countenance, weather-beaten and bronzed as if he had crossed the ocean from all eternity. While to the froward he showed himself froward, yet he was gentle to the gentle. His words were always weighty.

The mariners came one after another. Zealous, the boatswain, whose voice was like the roar of a lion, he was the son of one Daring, of the fire brigade in Babylon. Good-cheer, a man of weight, came from the village of Live-at-Ease. Hardhead, an able-bodied seaman, was the son of Diotrephes, a trader in spectacles and old parchments; connected on his mother's side with the Positives of Foggy Row. Bruised-reed came from the town of Smoking-flax; he was a sickly youth, and, being told that he could not live many months, was greatly troubled; hearing that a voyage in the "Glad Tidings" cured all manner of sicknesses and diseases, he had joined her to be made whole. Caution belonged to the village of Cross-Counsels;

spake seldom, and always after others. Merry-heart was the son of Joyful, who had long ago sailed in the "Glad Tidings;" but, being fond of music and dancing, had remained behind his father, till the voice of the angel startled him. Timothy had come from Early-Piety, a town hundreds of miles from Babylon; having been brought up tenderly by his grandmother, she counselled him with her dying breath to enter the "Glad Tidings."

When all were assembled on deck, Mariner Newman was astonished to find that they received him as their captain. He turned again to Understanding and said to him, "How can this be, when I am but 'a landsman, knowing not one rope from another?" He was answered: "If any man lack wisdom let him ask of God, who giveth unto all men liberally." As he stood amazed, Zealous cried aloud, "Three cheers for Captain Newman!" All on board raised their voices, and shouted with a great shout; and he heard a voice from heaven like unto that of Emmanuel, saying, "Fear not, for I am with thee!" The spirit of the Lord descended upon him—the spirit of wisdom and of a sound mind.

While the mariners were thus rejoicing, there was heard a cry from the shore. Mariner Newman looked and saw Glitter waving his hands. He

asked Understanding, "Shall we send 'The Promise' for him?" and was answered, "He who cometh another way is a thief and a robber." Glitter, finding there was some delay, took matters into his own hands; leaped into the sea, and swam to the ship. The mariners, being merciful, helped him in, and lent him clothing; thus did Glitter enter the "Glad Tidings," but not in "The Promise."

All being now ready for sailing, the mariners praised the Lord whose mercy endureth for ever. It was noticed by some that Peter sang too loud, while Thomas was hoarse, having caught cold among the rocks; Glitter sang like a Babylonian. Mariner Newman spent some hours alone, communing with his own heart, and keeping silence; then he asked Understanding concerning the ship, who said, "She is built of everlasting oak, without a flaw from stem to stern. The Father of our Lord designed her from the foundation of the world; and whereas thou hast read in the Book of Life that He is the Captain of salvation made perfect through suffering, it is but to tell thee that He sailed the unknown seas to open up a new and living way, stood before the mast, faced the winds and battled with the storms, in this very ship. On the foremast is the emblem of a cradle, on the mainmast a cross, on

the mizen-mast as it were an open grave ; they are, in a figure, the birth, death, and resurrection of our Lord. The sails thou wilt find white as snow. The anchor will often be thine only hope of salvation : it has never yet failed if it gripped the rock. The compass, as thou knowest, ever points to one part of the heavens. This telescope also will reveal the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Besides many other things for thy furtherance in sailing the ship—as the log of the ‘Glad Tidings’ on her first voyage, a chart showing the true course, there is a book of instructions called the Book of Life. Moreover, thou wilt find abundance of stores for the voyage : bread shall be given us, our water shall be sure ; and, if sickness enter the ship, thou hast but to call for Doctor Freegrace, who is known as a great physician.”

Mariner Newman hearing these things exclaimed, “Oh the depths of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God ! How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out !” He went on deck with Understanding, who called the mariners to their posts, bade them weigh anchor and set sail, which they did ; and, all having a mind to work, the ship veered round, and was quickly sailing before a favourable wind.

The mariners rejoiced because they were sailing for the new world, yet remembered those left behind in Babylon, and said, "Oh that they were wise, and understood the time, of their merciful visitation, before these things are for ever hid from their eyes!" They soon left Port Repentance far behind; the cliffs of Godly Sorrow sank into the sea, and all eyes were turned hopefully towards the land of promise.

While others were busy, some with the sails, some below, Mary and Ruth stood side by side at the stern, looked up to heaven, and heard the song of angels rejoicing over the "Glad Tidings." Then was Mariner Newman filled with the Spirit of God which revealed unto him the mysteries of knowledge and wisdom whereby he became able to instruct others; so he called to him the mariners, and said, "Let brotherly love continue; beware of anger, wrath, malice, and all uncharitableness; be ye faithful unto death, and ye shall receive a crown of life." He then gave to each man work according to his several ability. The ship sailed with a fair wind. Yet he seldom left the deck, but watched and prayed, and took the sun every day at noon; when the sun did not appear, examining more carefully the first log of the "Glad Tidings."

Understanding was at the helm, and one of the mariners always kept a look-out. In the cabin, Prudence, the wife of Understanding, instructed the children in the will of the Lord. Martha helped her mother. Mary taught Ruth. When their father came down to rest, they asked him many questions concerning the voyage—more questions than he could well answer. He said, “What ye know not now ye shall know hereafter.” At such times he often praised the skill of Understanding, till at length they said to him, “Art thou not captain? If so, why dost thou consult Understanding?” He answered, “Because he was with the Lord from the beginning, brought up with Him, daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him. Counsel is his, and sound wisdom. He leads in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment; and they who hear his voice obtain favour of the Lord.” Nevertheless their question worked as leaven in his mind; he began to trust more in his own wisdom, put on a press of sail, and made sure that because the ship was going fast it was going well. This continued certain days. The weather being warm, he sometimes fell asleep on deck; and having, as he believed, little to do, went often to the cabin, where his wife and children rejoiced in his presence.

One day he spent many hours below ; and although Understanding had more than once sent down to question him, he paid no heed thereto ; when suddenly he heard the cry of " Land ahead ! " He rushed on deck, and found Understanding putting the helm hard a-port. The ship was brought round, and Mariner Newman said piteously, " I am out of my reckoning. " He asked Understanding if he knew where they were, and was answered, " It fears me that we are almost ashore on the Island of Self-Confidence ; and if so, fifty leagues out of our course. " Mariner Newman trembled, and was humbled in the presence of Understanding and before the mariners. He would have given the whole world to have listened to the warnings of Understanding ; but it was now too late.

## CHAPTER IV.

Peter and Thomas land on Self-Confidence—Thomas among the Rocks—Peter enters the Forest; meets Delilah; follows her—He is whipped by Lord Conscience back to the Shore—The Brothers hasten on Board—A Storm arises—They are driven from Self-Confidence—Sickness on Board—Pillar of Cloud—Emmanuel's Voice—A great Calm.

THE Island of Self-Confidence was marked "dangerous" in the chart. There was a high hill in the centre of it called Vain-Glory, from which came sudden squalls. In its harbour, called Boasting Bay, were sunken rocks towards which set in a strong current; and, although the island was pleasant to the eye, it had been the ruin of many mariners.

When Mariner Newman had well considered the matter, he found himself in an evil plight; but his courage did not fail, and, truth to tell, he was not very sorry for having come to Self-Confidence. Sweet odours and the singing of birds made him desire to land: as yet he knew not that the trees



bore nothing but leaves. The springs of water were sweet to the taste, but poisonous ; and amidst the woods lurked serpents and wild beasts. Understanding also told him the island was owned by a certain gravedigger called the Old Serpent—most subtle, most deadly of men—whose delight it was to slay mariners, and to cast forth their dead bodies. Then was Mariner Newman sore afraid ; the more so as the wind blew towards Self-Confidence. He now remembered the words which are written : “ The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked : who can know it ? ” with that other : “ Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord ; for he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.” They strove hard to pass the island, but the winds were contrary. With a sad heart he gave orders to cast anchor.

However much Mariner Newman himself feared the island, many on board looked on it with delight, hoping to set foot once more on solid land. Thomas, who prided himself on much study, told his brother that the island was called Beautiful. “ It must be a brave place,” answered Peter, “ for

I hear a cock crowing." "Can we go ashore?" asked Thomas. "Who can hinder us," cried Peter. They went to lower "The Promise," but Zealous forbade them, saying they must get permission. Peter asked his father, but received answer, "Be not tempted of evil." He hurried back to his brother in anger, saying, "Our father would have us be always children." Understanding overheard them as he passed, and said, "Be ye children in guile." Peter's eyes flashed fire. Thomas became sullen.

As the youths stood side by side, they saw Glitter walking about the ship, like one of the silly fellows whistling for a breeze. He advised them to take the law into their own hands. At the ninth hour of the day there was a dead calm; the sun shone fiercely upon them; they all slumbered and slept; even Mariner Newman's eyes grew heavy. But Peter and Thomas, who were now lovers of pleasure more than lovers of God, looked at Self-Confidence with longing eyes. The more they looked, the fairer it seemed. Thomas made sure that the trees were good for food as well as pleasant to the eyes; also to be desired to make one wise. Peter said, "If we climb yonder hill, we shall behold all the kingdoms of the world in a moment

of time." They yielded to the temptation. Peter threw off his coat, plunged into the sea, and swam ashore; but Thomas went dry-shod on a raft. Their father, awakened by the noise, called them back, but they obeyed not. He said to himself, "These are the beginnings of sorrow," and had a mind to go after them in "The Promise." He might have done so if Thomas had not taken away the oars. He asked counsel of Understanding, who answered, "Their sins will find them out."

The two lads, having reached the shore, leaped for joy, although they beheld pieces of wreck and dead men's bones. Thomas wandered among the rocks, but Peter entered the forest to climb the hill. He soon lost his way, and could not tell which was forward or backward; nevertheless, thinking that speed was progress, he ran till he struck against a dead tree, and the blood trickled down his face. The murmur of the sea was heard no more, nor could he behold the sun. Birds of prey hovered near. He staggered like a drunken man, till at last he fell down on a clump of thorns, slept, and dreamed that he had reached the top of Vain-Glory. At length he awakened to hear the laugh and to see the merry countenance of a damsel arrayed in tinkling ornaments and round tires like

the moon ; she wore chains, bracelets, mufflers, rings, jewels, a mantle and hood ; walked with a stretched neck and wanton eyes. Peter rose to his feet as if he still dreamed, slowly called to mind what had come to pass, and asked the maiden who she was. She answered, " This is the island of my father ; some call it Self-Confidence ; we know it by the name of the Beautiful Isle." He looked around him, and said, " But where is the sea ? " She answered only, " Let me take thee to my father's house, and heal thee of thy wounds." He followed her, and by much flattery she made him forget all about the " Glad Tidings," leading him as an ox to the slaughter. " But thou hast not told me thy name," said Peter, graciously. " My name is Delilah ; I am the daughter of the Old Serpent, and kindred to all the best families—as the Lucifers of Hades, Sir Esau Turnabout, the Iscariots of Jerusalem. My sister Jezebel is married to a king." Peter grew ashamed of his mariner's dress, and when Delilah saw this, she said, " Art thou not a son of that Redearth who left Babylon in the ' Glad Tidings ? ' " Peter denied with an oath, declaring that his name was Simon. " What ! " she said, " art thou a friend of the great Simon Magus, our family doctor ? " Peter held his peace. Then

\* Delilah, knowing that he lied, despised him in her heart, while she smiled in his face and led him to destruction.

As they walked along, Peter looked here and there for some great mansion ; but who can tell his horror when Delilah led him to a graveyard, where was a hunchbacked old man lopping branches from a withered tree? Delilah said to Peter, " It is my father." Peter trembled and would have fled, but strength failed him. The Old Serpent, hearing his daughter's voice, turned round and walked towards them. Peter's blood ran cold, till the sharp stroke of a whip made him utter a great and bitter cry. There had come to him one Lord Conscience, a mighty hunter, who said with a stern voice, " What doest thou here, O son of Newman ? " The ground shook ; Peter feared it would open and swallow him. The Old Serpent and his daughter hated Lord Conscience with a perfect hatred, for he had snatched many from their clutches. Moreover, he could make the hill of Vain-Glory burn with fire, and rain down death upon all his enemies. Peter saw in him one like unto Emmanuel, and, even when being chastised, loved and trusted him. But that Old Serpent writhed and twisted among the tombs, biting the dust, and hissing out deadly

poison. Delilah spat upon Peter, and cursed Lord Conscience. Then Peter, whose body had been strengthened and whose eyes had been opened by the whip, hearing afar off the murmur of the sea, turned and fled towards it. Thorns and briars tore his raiment, his blood trickled to the ground, as he rushed forward before Lord Conscience, reached the shore more dead than alive, and found his brother Thomas lying on the rocks, fast asleep, his hands full of shells, the rising tide covering his feet. Peter shook him and cried, "Awake!" but he murmured in his sleep, "Philosopher Thomas, Philosopher Thomas," opened his eyes, and asked if it thundered. "Escape for thy life!" cried his brother, who heard the voice of Lord Conscience among the trees. "Take matters quietly," said Thomas, sitting up and rubbing his eyes. The next moment the whip of Lord Conscience made him leap from the ground; he tried to reason with him, but the thongs of the whip turned reasoning into moans. So fierce were his looks that the lads gave themselves up for dead; but Peter called to mind the words of Emmanuel when he received him into the ship, and cried for mercy. When Lord Conscience heard the name of Emmanuel, his hand dropped to his side; he turned

into the forest, and they saw him no more ; but the wounds made by his whip remained.

Peter and Thomas were now as eager to leave Self-Confidence as they had been to land on it. Prayer had been made continually for them by their mother and Mary, who now besought their father to send "The Promise" for the lads. He bade Zealous lower the boat and cast it adrift, knowing that, as the wind blew towards the shore, it would soon reach them. Peter and Thomas entered "The Promise," and, after much tossing, reached the "Glad Tidings." Timothy and Bruised-reed helped them on board. Their father, being angry, would not see them ; their mother led them down to the cabin of Doctor Freegrace, who found them in an evil case—from the crown of the head to the sole of the foot nothing but wounds and bruises. He anointed them with the balm of Gilead, and told them there was no danger of death if they obeyed his words, yet the scars would continue many days.

Mariner Newman himself was now in deep trouble. A great and strong wind blew towards the shore ; if the anchor gave way, the ship would become a total wreck. Moreover, he found the truth of the saying, "Winds and waves have no forgiveness of

sins." The sea raged ; dark clouds swept over Vain-Glory ; night came on before its time. Then was his spirit humbled within him, and he said to Understanding, " Who can deliver us ? " Understanding answered and said unto him, " Have faith in God." " But I have sinned against light." He was answered, " If thou truly humble thyself before the Lord, He will forgive thee." So Mariner Newman call around him the other mariners, and confessed before the Lord the evil which they had done. Understanding, finding them at their wits' end, commanded them to heave anchor and set sail. He himself took the helm, and, hardly escaping the rocks, they reached the open sea.

But their troubles were not ended, as it is written : " Fools, because of their transgression and because of their iniquity, are afflicted ; their soul abhorreth all manner of meat ; they draw nigh to the gates of death." When the stormy wind lifted up the waves, they mounted up to the heaven, then went down again to the depths ; their soul melted because of trouble ; they reeled to and fro, and staggered like drunken men. Their eyes grew heavy, and they were sick unto death. Thomas could not doubt ; Peter could not boast ; Martha could not serve ;



Mary could not pray ; their mother also was sore afflicted. Mariner Newman himself kept his feet, holding on by the mainmast, but at length, overcome, could only cry out, "Save, Lord, I perish!" and sank on deck. Gross darkness covered the face of the deep ; the night blazed with thunder, like the shoutings of the sons of God. He crawled to the bulwarks ; angry billows rushed past ; the ship trembled and creaked as if all her timbers would be rent asunder. The mariners, some lashed to the mast, others holding on by ropes, were sore afraid, and cried every man unto God. Nevertheless, Understanding stood firm at the helm, and after a time Mariner Newman himself out of weakness grew strong. The ship laboured in the trough of the sea ; the masts were strained, but stood erect as the cedars of Lebanon.

When there was a lull in the storm, Mariner Newman went down into the cabin to look at the chart. Here he found his son Thomas holding his head with both hands, while Peter, who had tried to climb the cabin-stairs, was thrown back on the floor ; his daughters remained sick in bed, but what was his surprise to find the child Ruth well and happy. "Fearest thou not the storm?" he questioned. She looked

up into his face, saying, "God will not allow us to perish if we love Him with all our heart. He is our Father in heaven." He marvelled at her words, but remembered that it is written: "O Lord, our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens! Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength, because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger."

He went on deck, to find the storm raging; the waves came rushing after the ship like troops of hungry wolves. Understanding agreed that, unless they put about ship and faced the storm, she could not be saved. Mariner Newman called Zealous to him, and bade the mariners be ready at a given signal; so when the "Glad Tidings" reached the top of the next wave, Understanding brought her round suddenly to face the storm, in which they saw a pillar of cloud, like unto a man, from which came the voice of Emmanuel, saying, "Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith?" Certain of the mariners heard the voice, but saw no man. Mariner Newman beheld one whose face was beyond all knowing beautiful, and heard him say to the winds and waves, "Peace, be still!" There was a great calm. Dayspring from on high had visited them, and so they cried out, "O Lord God of hosts, who is a

strong Lord like unto thee, or to thy faithfulness round about thee? Thou rulest the raging of the sea ; when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them." Then were the mariners glad because they were quiet, praising God and saying, "The floods have lifted up, O Lord, the floods have lifted up their voice ; the floods lift up their waves ; the Lord on high is mightier than the noise of many waters, yea, than the mighty waves of the sea." The sun also shone forth ; so they took the reckoning, and found they had reached the direct course to the new world. Storms that blow us from Self-Confidence may be very grievous, and yet prove our best friends.

The whole of that day was spent putting the ship in order. Doctor Freegrace was also very busy among the mariners, and they were strengthened with all might according to His glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering with joyfulness. It was now that they began to know the meaning of the words : "They that are whole need not a physician, but they that are sick." Those who went to Doctor Freegrace sorrowing, came away rejoicing ; for to most of them he gave the famous draught called Christ-love. The voice of prayer and praise was again heard ; they obtained joy and gladness, for sorrow and sighing had fled away.

## CHAPTER V.

The Mariners in Doubt concerning the Lord—A Boat drifting —Oldman, taken on Board, incites to Mutiny—Mariners question Mariner Newman — Open Mutiny — Oldman escapes.

WHEN the mariners came together again after the storm, they were much perplexed concerning the pillar of cloud. Their captain told them it was the Lord ; that the sea was His, and that He made it, and that His hand formed the dry land. Some believed, and rejoiced with great joy ; others answered, " This is a hard saying, who can hear it ? " Thomas and Hardhead doubted. Zealous believed with all his heart. " We need more evidence," said Caution. " Things are not what they seem," quoth Glitter. " It is almost too good news to be true," said Bruised-reed. But Timothy answered, " It is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation." " Dost thou believe such a cunningly devised fable ? " asked Glitter. Timothy looked round upon him with anger, and

said, "I believe that God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory ; nay, more : all those who cease to hold faith and a good conscience will assuredly make shipwreck." Thomas and Hardhead grew uneasy, went on deck, and spake together concerning the appearance of the Lord. Hardhead ended by saying, " Maybe, maybe." His words confirmed the doubts of Thomas, so that ere long he heard in the plash of every wave the words, " Maybe."

During all next week they sailed with a favourable wind. Mariner Newman continued to grow in grace and in the knowledge of the Lord ; the chart and the Book of Life were seldom out of his hand ; he swept the sea below and the heavens above with the telescope, and many times every day gave a look at the compass. He exhorted the mariners to live soberly, righteously, and godly, and made sure that no evil could befall the ship. Had he known that some of the mariners doubted the coming of the Lord, he would have been ill at ease.

One afternoon, those who doubted were standing together at the bow of the ship, when they saw a boat drifting not far ahead. An old man sat in it,

and held out his arms, imploring help. Thomas, taking counsel of no one, threw him a rope's end, which he caught with marvellous agility for one so aged ; the doubters, being together, lifted him into the ship ; his boat drifted away. When he came on deck, Oldman, for so they called him, coughed violently, as if he would rend in pieces. The mariners pitied him. Glitter, who loved to be thought a benefactor, ran to Doctor Freegrace for a cordial, but received answer, "I have no medicine for such as he." Glitter was amazed, and went back to tell the mariners that Freegrace was a hard man. They took Oldman into the forecabin, set meat before him, and bade him be of good cheer. When Mariner Newman heard thereof, he asked Understanding what it meant, who said to him, "Beware of Oldman and his deeds." He was troubled, yet feared to cast him out ; the more so as Thomas told him that Oldman was a shipwrecked mariner, who had sailed many years in the "Ocean Pride," but she had struck on a rock and gone to pieces ; he alone was left, and must have perished if they had not picked him up. "Moreover," said Thomas, "it seemeth to me as if he must be of our kindred ; the fashion of his countenance is that of a Redearth, not to say that his speech proclaims him

of our city. Ought we not to be mindful to entertain strangers? for thereby it is written some have entertained angels unawares. When Oldman had recovered himself he found favour with some of the mariners. Timothy feared him, and said to himself, "An evil disease cleaveth unto this Oldman." Yet remembered he the words, "Charity hopeth all things, believeth all things;" so he waited to see what a day might bring forth.

Then Oldman, with words smooth as butter, but which pierced like a two-edged sword, spake unto the mariners, and raised doubts in their minds concerning their captain. Nay, more; he assured them that Babylon was not destroyed, multitudes who had left it were going back again; could he himself find a ship homeward bound, he would gladly return. The mariners, hearing these words, were no longer fervent in spirit, serving the Lord; some even went the length of saying, "Let us eat, drink, and be merry." Oldman, finding that they rolled his words as a sweet morsel under the tongue, went further, and counselled mutiny. Timothy withstood him to the face. The mariners defended Oldman and lusted after Babylon, but none of them would rise against Mariner Newman; yet did they stand in twos and threes whispering together

on deck. There was a dead calm. When the mariners questioned Oldman concerning Emmanuel, he answered, "I shall believe that He walked on the water when I see Him do it."

Now as there was no land in sight, and Oldman had raised a report that provisions were running short, the mariners gave a ready ear to the words of the deceiver; some even declared that Emmanuel was dead; and Glitter counselled that their captain be questioned on the matter. Hardhead and he were sent aft, and found Mariner Newman walking the deck with a sad countenance; he knew that they were bearers of evil tidings. When they stood before him, words failed them; they would have gone back without speaking a word, but feared the derision of others; so they plucked up courage and said, "We are sent to ask thee if there be any hope of reaching the country for which we set out?" He trembled greatly, but hoping that a soft answer would turn away wrath, said to them, "Fear not, my men; we shall reach land in good time." "But Emmanuel has left us," said Hardhead. "Not so," answered Mariner Newman; "did He not appear to us in the storm?" "We saw Him not," said Hardhead; "how then can we believe?" Their captain was grieved at the hardness of their



hearts; and, seeing Oldman draw near to listen, questioned, "Speakest thou this of thyself, or did some one tell it thee?" Hardhead was silent, so Glitter took speech: "Appearances are against our ever reaching the land of promise." Mariner Newman said to him, "If thou believest not the words of Emmanuel, thou wilt not believe my words Hitherto the Lord hath helped us; all the good has come to us from Him; all the evil from not obeying His will." "But what sign showest thou us that He yet lives?" "There shall no sign be given you," answered their captain. "Beware, lest falling from your stedfastness ye be led into the snare of the tempter. Others when tempted fell, and were destroyed of the destroyer." He turned away and left them standing. Oldman came and whispered in their ears. They went back to their shipmates, and put the words of their captain in the worst light.

Mariner Newman looked round and saw Under-standing, to whom he said, "I am unstable as water; I cannot excel. Moreover it seemeth as if this Oldman had power because in me, that is in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing. To will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good I find not. Nor do I believe with all my heart and

soul and strength that the Lord appeared for our salvation. And yet love constrains me to cleave unto the Lord with full purpose of heart. What if, having come so far, I should yield and become as one who maketh shipwreck of faith?"

Understanding said, "Fear not: when thou art weak then thou art strong. There will no temptation fall on thee but such as is common to men. With every temptation God provides a way of escape."

His words strengthened Mariner Newman with strength in the inner man.

Great was the clamour among the mariners. Each man said what was right in his own eyes; scarce any asked what was the will of the Lord. Timothy and Bruised-reed stoutly declared Emmanuel not only lived, but was King of heaven and earth. The others were in doubt, and those who had not faith in the Lord spake evil of Mariner Newman. Glitter—who spent his time on duty in seeking to reconcile the letter of the Lord's commands with the least work, and off duty in beholding his natural face in a glass; beholding himself, going away, and straightway forgetting what manner of man he was—now conceived the idea of becoming captain, and to this end began to sow the seeds of mutiny. Before long, the saying was true: "A

man's foes shall be they of his own household." Peter and Thomas had heard the words of Oldman. Thomas said the mariners had good cause for doubt ; but Peter said, "I will make short work of this Oldman by throwing him overboard : with a mutineer there is no law." Then did hot words pass between them, till they separated in anger—Thomas to speak with Hardhead, Peter to sharpen his sword at the grindstone.

Oldman, finding the time had come to mutiny, threw off all disguise, declared they were being led to certain death ; and as for Emmanuel, He was one who sent others on a voyage He would not go Himself ; the best thing for them to do was to seize the ship, trade among the islands which abounded with gold, precious stones, and pearls, make themselves rich men, and go back to Babylon. Glitter cried out, "Hurrah for the Scarlet Queen !" till Timothy threw him against the bulwarks, and shook the breath out of his body. Zealous, who had become evil-affected, stood up to resist Timothy. When Peter heard the scuffle, he knew the cause, and rushed forward sword in hand to smite Oldman. Merry-heart pushed him back, saying, "Do thyself no harm."

Then came forward Mariner Newman, followed

by his wife and other children, to know the cause of the uproar. He called Peter back and said to him, "Give no place to wrath; hast thou forgotten Him who has said, 'Vengeance is mine, I will recompense'?" Peter lowered his weapon; Thomas would have taken it from him, but he said to him, "Thou also hast listened to the evil words of Oldman." Thomas hung his head, for his mother was near. Mariner Newman held out his hands to his men, and said, "Will ye rebel against the Captain of our salvation, who has loved us with an everlasting love? Take heed, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief in departing from the living God. To-day, if ye will hear His voice, harden not your hearts; cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward. For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise; for yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. Now the just shall live by faith, but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. If we sin wilfully, after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation which shall devour

the adversaries. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God."

The mariners trembled at these terrible words, and, left to themselves, would have obeyed, but Oldham said, with a sneer, "Doth he serve the Lord for nought?" And Glitter, who thought of no one so much as himself, cried out, "Who made thee a judge and ruler over us?" But Mariner Newman, filled with the Spirit, fastened his eyes upon Oldman and said, "O full of all subtilty and all mischiéf, thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?" Oldman quailed for a moment, yet set a face like a flint against Mariner Newman, who returned to Understanding and told him all that had taken place. He was answered: "The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished. But this kind goeth not out save by fasting and prayer." So he called his family around him and prayed, saying, "Lord, thou art God who hast made heaven and earth and the sea and all that in them is; who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, 'Why do the heathen rage and the people imagine a vain thing?' Now, Lord, behold their

threatenings, and grant unto thy servant that with all boldness he may speak thy words." When they had prayed, the Holy Ghost came upon them, and they feared no more.

"But the evil was yet there. Mariner Newman looked to Understanding for deliverance, but received none. The sun did not shine, a fog came on, the sails flapped against the masts, the ship swayed from side to side. Then came the mariners in a body to their captain—Timothy and Bruised-reed to defend him if need be, the others to complain. Peter saw them approach, and drew his sword; Thomas pushed him to one side. His wife besought him to arm himself, but he said, "The Lord is my defence and shield." The fog lifted for a moment, and he saw above him one like unto the Son of man riding upon the clouds of heaven; his wife and Mary heard the rush of angels. When the mariners came near, they were again afraid of Mariner Newman; the more so, because he stood before them unarmed, save by the armour of righteousness. They would still have gone back, for they loved their captain; but Oldman pushed Glitter, he pushed Hardhead, and so on till they had almost driven against Mariner Newman, who only said to them, "The Lord is at

hand." The mariners fell back as if pierced by a two-edged sword. Oldman, fearing all was lost, rushed to the front and defied Mariner Newman, who resisted, drawing the sword of the Spirit and flashing it around Oldman in a circle of fire. He placed himself near the mainmast, whereon was the figure of a cross, which now begun to shine in a wondrous manner, and called upon the mariners to consider Him who had died to save them. He was like a giant refreshed with new wine. Oldman trembled from head to foot. The words of their captain, which the mariners afterwards called the preaching of the cross, went crashing into the souls of the mutineers as the mighty power of God. And they turned away and left Oldman to his fate. Their eyes were opened. Mariner Newman, seeing them repent of their sins, left them to their own thoughts, nor would he so much as lift a hand against Oldman till they were convinced that he was an angel of darkness. All gathered around Timothy, who, knowing the way of the Lord perfectly, spake unto them concerning what the Lord had done and suffered, rehearsing the gracious words which fell from His lips. They listened and wept; even Hardhead was broken in spirit. Oldman trembled at the

word of the Lord ; his body grew stiff, he fell back, his eyes staring and his tongue hanging out. The mariners seized him and said, "What shall we do unto the enemy of our Lord?" Timothy answered, "Let him be accursed." When Peter and Thomas looked stedfastly on Oldman, he hissed and spat. Peter cried, "I have found thee, O mine enemy! What art thou but the old serpent of Self-Confidence?" "Thou liest!" said Oldman, who writhed, twisted, and spat fire. Peter and the others quailed before him; gathering strength, he scrambled over the bulwarks and plunged hissing into the waves. Nothing but foam remained to tell that such an evil-doer had gone to the bottom of the sea. The mariners watched if he would rise again: seeing him not, they thought he must surely be drowned. All rejoiced, as if the pestilence which walketh in darkness and the destruction which wasteth at noonday had been taken away; so with one heart and one soul they went to their captain, saying, "We have sinned against Heaven and in thy sight." They humbled themselves before him, and said, "Pray God for us, that the thought of our hearts may be forgiven us." Beholding them contrite, he said, "Ye have done me no evil; ye have sinned in denying the Lord who bought



you and loved you with an everlasting love." Searching their hearts, they sought to be healed from their backsliding, and strove not to forget the words : "Let every soul be subject to the higher powers ; for there is no power but of God. The powers that be are ordained of God ; whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God, and they that resist shall receive unto themselves damnation." They were renewed in the spirit of their mind, and were able to say, "We have seen and do testify that the Father sent the Son to be the Saviour of the world."

Oldman not only failed in his wicked purpose, but also the more were the mariners established in the faith.

## CHAPTER VI.

Understanding explains the Mutiny—Rocks of Anathema—  
They complain of the Food—Island of Worldly-Content—  
They enter the Harbour—Mariner Newman and certain of  
the Mariners go Ashore—Strive to reach the Golden Image  
—A Panic—Understanding saves Mariner Newman—They  
return to their Ship in a Sorry Plight.

THE “Glad Tidings” sailed onward faster than ever. The mariners now vied with one another in faithfulness. Mariner Newman wondered at the change, nor could he forget how much his own courage had revived in standing near the main-mast. He often walked back and forward, gazing at the emblems, and searching earnestly what manner of truths were thus shadowed forth. That salvation was of the Lord he knew; but as yet much of the mystery of godliness was hidden from his sight.

He questioned Understanding about many things. In their conversation one day, he said, “I am at a loss to know why the Master suffered such unbelief to arise in the hearts of the

mariners. Was the mutiny not strange to thee also?" Understanding answered him: "Examine thine own heart: didst thou also not doubt if Emmanuel were the Son of God? even as thou didst tell me aforetime." Mariner Newman was silent in thought; but at length he looked Understanding in the face, and said, "Shame is mine, and confusion of face." "And in thy weak faith," answered Understanding, "the tempter found an occasion of offence. Thou canst no more hide unbelief than thou canst the smell of putrid meat. Thou didst think the uproar an evil; but has it not discovered the plague of thine own heart?" He thought thereon. Then also he said, "When I was in sore perplexity, thou gavest me no help: was this also from the Lord?" "Yea, verily," answered Understanding; "for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness. Moreover, how can thy faith grow if it be not tried? Thou hast read the words: 'That the trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold which perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ.'"

Darkness came on as they stood talking. The lights of the ship were lit, and as Mariner New-

man said in his heart, "The Lord doeth all things well," he heard the echo of his words coming from the voice of Merry-heart who was on watch, and sang out cheerfully, "All's well!" Thus did the joy of the Lord become their strength and song.

When they examined the course of the ship it was found that so long as Oldman had been on board they had been secretly drawn, by an under-current, towards a sunken reef known as the Rocks of Anathema, where many a gallant ship had struck and become a total wreck. Nor even yet were they quite out of danger. So Mariner Newman urged them to be sober and vigilant, continuing instant in prayer, and above all things to cleave fast unto the Lord with full purpose of heart. The Rocks of Anathema were all the more dangerous because they were sometimes above water, and sometimes under it. But most marvellous of all, dangerous as were the rocks, and many as were the wrecks on them, the mariners of one year did not seem to profit by the experience of those who had gone before. A rumour was afloat that at dead of night sweet voices were heard above these rocks, luring ships to destruction. To those who had been unfaithful in secret, hardening their hearts, God gave the spirit of slumber, eyes that they

should not see, and ears that they should not hear. When the mariners heard how great was the danger into which Oldman had brought them, they were humbled exceedingly; Mariner Newman was magnified before them. Then shone wondrous lights in the heaven; long streamers floated and shook in the firmament, the veil of the unseen was rent in twain, the stars trembled for very joy, the moon shone with tenfold light, and there were heard sounds as the shouting of a great city crowning their king. At the dead of night also, Timothy, who was on watch, saw the mainmast shining with a strange light, as if the angels of God ascended and descended upon it; he spake not of the vision, but pondered it in his heart.

The mariners now worked with all their might, and prayed God to give them a favourable gale. Peace was among them, and, if any yet doubted, the doubt was kept hidden. Even Glitter put on the look of humility, and was loud in prayer: his actions were much the same as in the beginning. Timothy was held in honour by all on board. Some uneasiness was caused to Mariner Newman when, at food with his family, one of them remarked that the food was not so pleasant as in former days. As he rose to go on deck, his wife also asked him

if they would soon reach land, for a change of food might benefit the children. He only answered, "The Lord knoweth what things we have need of."

Yet he thought on their words, and examined his chart to see if it were possible to spend some time on the Island of Worldly-Content, which would appear in sight before many days. The direct course lay past it, and the instructions were to avoid Worldly-Content. So he settled in his mind to give no heed to his children's murmurings, till he himself began to think the bread a little stale, and the fish a little dry. The mariners also, finding one day the same as another, longed for some change, and were less careful to keep their minds fixed on the land to which they were going. When they saw at a distance islands of the sea, which they supposed would yield them all the desires of their hearts, they longed to go ashore. Not that any of them had so much as a thought of getting their captain to do what he did not think right; but Merry-heart, Caution, and some others wished to enjoy the good things of this life. "The world is not so bad as some people think it," said they; "besides, if we call at the islands, who knows how much good we may do?"—thus hiding their own desires under the garb of zeal. Now, as continual dropping

weareth out the stone, so Mariner Newman, hearing from day to day the wish to see one of the islands and resting therein, began to think it might not be wrong to yield. Moreover, he found certain words in the Book of Life, which seemed to favour that course; as, "There remaineth a rest for the people of God," and the like, thus putting on the words the meaning which pleased himself. The worthy mariner is not without followers in this mode of interpretation.

Some days after, they were passing within sight of Worldly-Content, which belonged to Sir Judas Mammon and was far-famed because the gold was good; also it had sardius and onyx stone. A certain one had also said that "it lay deep-meadowed, happy, fair, with orchard lawns, and bowery hollows, crowned with summer seas." Mariner Newman knew that if the ships of Emmanuel called in at Worldly-Content they seldom left it, and so would have passed by. His children clapped their hands, shouted for joy, and besought him to go towards the island. The sun shone brightly, till Worldly-Content seemed a crown of silver, glittering with pearls. "Take us over there, father," said his children. He answered, "Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any

man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him." "But," said his wife, "may our children not grow rude in speech and in knowledge if they see nothing of the world? The mariners are kind and good, still our children need some society." He answered her, "The fashion of this world passeth away," and wondered greatly at her words. He knew not how much his children had besought her to intercede with their father, thinking they alone could not prevail upon him.

Peter and Thomas, who had almost forgotten the whipping of Lord Conscience, no longer walked circumspectly, as wise men, redeeming the time, but were unwise, not understanding the will of the Lord; instead of being filled with the Spirit, and speaking to themselves in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody to the Lord in their heart, when their father was not near they sang snatches of Babylonish songs. Both being able-bodied, they took turns at the helm; and, as it happened, their turn came as the ship was passing Worldly-Content, making for which they saw a ship like the "Glad Tidings," with all sail set. Mariner Newman had gone below, leaving orders with his sons how to steer the ship. Understanding also had been called down by his wife, Prudence, she



being sick. Peter, who longed to see Worldly-Content, climbed the mainmast, leaving Thomas alone at the helm, whose head aching, he gave little heed to his father's commands. Before two hours had gone, they were approaching the island. The mariners, thinking their captain had so commanded, were glad ; but others feared some evil was at hand. They were also nearing another ship. Zealous, hailing it, startled Mariner Newman, who came on deck with his head uncovered. "What is the meaning of this?" he said, turning sharply to Thomas, who answered not a word. Understanding also came on deck, and was sad.

When Zealous hailed the strange ship, and asked her name, he was answered, "The 'Outer Profession,' Captain Lovelife, ten days from Babylon, bound to the new world!" Zealous told the name of the "Glad Tidings." They scarce waited to hear, but swept into Worldly-Content: it was clear that Captain Lovelife had made up his mind. Mariner Newman would fain have stood out to sea, but his children murmured, as did also most of the mariners. Thomas longed to tread firm land again. Peter spake of needing bodily exercise. Understanding said to him, "Bodily exercise profiteth little, but godliness is profitable for all things,

having the promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come." Martha was sure the fruit was in season. Also among the mariners Merry-heart, who trembled in his own fat and had a double chin, said he was pining for some fresh meat; Timothy answered, "Freshness and rottenness are near neighbours." Caution said he needed some time to gather his thoughts; Bruised-reed answered, "The thoughts of a mariner should be thoughts of the sea."

Mariner Newman wavered; he spake no more to Understanding, and at length the desire of his family and of the crew prevailed. They entered the harbour of Worldly-Content, where they found the "Outer Profession" and ships from every nation under heaven. Great was the uproar; banners were flying, there was the sound of all musical instruments. The island was full of the goodness of the Lord—for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd. It was like a well-watered garden. Virgins rejoiced in the dance—both young men and old together with laughter and song. The mariners were so eager to land that they could scarce take time to fasten the cables. Then what changing of raiment and braiding of hair!

Mariner Newman looked out, and marvelled to see how many of the ships were like his own. Here and there was a suspicious craft, but lawful vessels were most abundant. All the ships had the name of sailing from the coast of Babylon to the new world ; yet *Worldly-Content* was owned by Sir Judas Mammon, a blood relation of the Scarlet Queen. Even Demas, the steward of Sir Judas, who was seen walking arm-in-arm with Captain Lovelife, would have been grievously offended if any had said he was not a faithful mariner, although he had held his present post more than twenty years. On the arrival of ships in the harbour, the people of *Worldly-Content* generally had fresh thoughts of going to the new world ; but when it came to leaving all behind them, they said, "There will come a more convenient season."

Mariner Newman went ashore. He feared, and yet was glad, when he found himself among those who had made great works, and builded houses, and planted vineyards, gardens and orchards, and trees in them of all kinds of fruit, with pools of water to water the wood that bringeth forth trees. Here were also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces ; with men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the

sons of men, as musical instruments, and that of all sorts. The people also applied their heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom and the reason of things. Moreover, there was peace in all their borders. He heard among the crowd such words as, "Money answereth all things," and wondered to find each man pushing aside his neighbour. In the market-place was a golden image which Sir Judas Mammon had set up. It held out prizes to those who could snatch them. The whole city had come together, and was striving to reach the prize. Such scrambling and pushing, such anger and wrath and malice, honest Mariner Newman had never before seen; no, not even in Babylon. And these said they were but mariners and seafaring men, who sought another city, that is, a heavenly! But he had yet more to astonish him when his own men rushed in among the crowd and were eager to reach the golden image. His heart failed him, for the greatest of all stumbling-blocks is a greedy mariner in Worldly-Content. Till they reached the golden image, Zealous had helped Caution, who was weak in the legs, but now he left him to shift for himself: poor Caution fell in the mud, and was trampled underfoot. No one pitied him; all sought their own things. Peter also elbowed his

way among the crowd, and was praised as a pushing man. Thomas watched for a gap, and made his way without much trouble. Mariner Newman followed them, saying to himself that he must save his sons ; but he kept his eye on the golden image and longed to snatch its prize, till one Cunning tripped him over and he fell not far from Caution. As he lay on the ground, Cunning picked his pockets and was called a sharp fellow. Those above derided the captain as a man who did not know the world. The fall opened his eyes, and when the golden image could not be reached, he saw thereon the superscription of Mammon: his thoughts turned to the "Glad Tidings," and he was sorry for having ever left it. He was wounded in the head, till it burned like fire ; his heart was dry and withered like grass ; his garments were soiled and torn : even the wife of his bosom would scarce have known him for the same man.

It is hard to tell what might have befallen him, but Understanding—who walked at the edge of the crowd with tears in his eyes, saying to himself, "The love of money is the root of all evil"—cried aloud "O man of God, flee these things !" He also pushed aside those who trampled upon the captain, and raised him to his feet. Among them were Proud-heart, Know-nothing, Doting, with four close

friends, Evil-mind, Railer, Striving, and Envious, who had all been good mariners, but on erring from the faith had changed their names, and given up all serious thoughts of reaching the new world. Understanding drew Mariner Newman after him, more dead than alive, moaning as he went, "I have sinned." His wife, who had been alarmed, and had followed them, said, "Where are the children?" Understanding looked into the thick of the crowd; he saw them pushing forward, and cried, "How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?" But they were as the deaf adder which will not be charmed, let the charmer charm never so wisely. Their mother stood sorrowing, most of all, because her words had led them astray. How long the youths would have striven to reach the golden image no one can tell; but suddenly, without a moment's warning, fear fell upon the crowd, and they dashed madly one against the other. Those who had reached the steps of the pedestal, and were almost grasping the treasures, were thrown down among the crowd, crushed many in their fall, and disappeared as lead in the depths of the sea: no man cared for his brother. Peter and Thomas were tossed about, and, instead of gaining a prize, had every shred of clothing torn from their backs; they gasped for breath, strove to escape, and, after

much trouble, reached their father, whom they could scarce look in the face ; but who, knowing that he himself had sinned did not reprove them. Understanding said to him, "Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither tarry thou in all the city." Very thankful to get out of Worldly-Content they hurried towards the ship, and heard the sound of a trumpet, for the chariot of Sir Judas Mammon plashed through the streets. He was lean and ill-favoured, as indeed were most of his people. Mud from his chariot-wheels bespattered the mariners, which was the most they carried out of Worldly-Content. The roar of the city deafened their ears so that they could not comfort one another. But all were glad to escape in any condition.

So in Worldly-Content were fulfilled the words : "The great day of the Lord is near : it is near and hasteth greatly, even the voice of the day of the Lord. The mighty men shall cry there bitterly. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath ; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy." It was from this that it became a proverb on board : "No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. We cannot serve God and mammon."

## CHAPTER VII.

The "Glad Tidings," sets Sail—Fever breaks out—The Fate of the "Outer Profession"—Cape No-Hope—Rock of Ages—Shelter and Safety—The Mariner's Land on the Rock—What they saw there—Feeble-knees.

THE mariners reached their ship, to find her stranded in the mud, and as the tide had gone out they clambered on deck as best they could, and went below quickly, ashamed to look in one another's faces. That night also those who had gone ashore fell sick of a fever which was common in the island. Body and soul seemed on fire: they tossed on a bed of thorns. Dr. Free-grace was busy going from one to another; his medicine, together with the words which fell from his lips, stayed the fever, and ere long they were able to come on deck. All save Glitter were in earnest to set sail, and soon made ready—sorrowful because they had so quickly been led away, rejoicing in beholding the open sea.

Next morning, as they were taking in their



cables, Captain Lovelife came staggering down to his ship, upheld by his first mate, Simon Magus, who had formerly been a doctor in Self-Confidence, but, like so many who came from those parts, believed that he could do everything. Lovelife, being in drink, would have played the fool on deck. Simon Magus pushed him downstairs, put him to bed, and, when Lovelife slept, took all the money he could find, and calling one Alexander, a copper-smith, traded with him for certain bonds called Bonds of Iniquity. He then assumed command of the "Outer Profession;" and, learning from Alexander that there was a gold-mine at the back of the island, resolved to sail there, knowing that if money were made Lovelife cared not where they sailed, provided there was no danger, for Lovelife was a coward as well as a covetous man.

Now as the "Glad Tidings" was near to the "Outward Profession," Simon Magus, who loved to stand well with all men, saluted Mariner Newman. Nay, more, he came on deck, and would have persuaded him to go in search of the gold-mine; but Mariner Newman said, "I have had enough of gold-seeking. I would give my right hand never to have seen Worldly-Content." "Tush, tush!" quoth Simon Magus, "if we find gold,

thou canst purchase a vessel twice as large as the 'Glad Tidings,' which to mine eyes looks somewhat crazy and old-fashioned." Mariner Newman answered, "The ship has brought me so far in safety, and it will be my own fault if it do not carry me to the land of promise." Simon Magus, hoping to seduce Mariner Newman, offered him money; but he said to him, "Thy money p̄rish with thee!" and gave orders to set sail. Magus, finding himself unheeded, entered the "Outer Profession." Had they listened to him, Simon Magus would gladly have bought a share in the "Glad Tidings."

The two ships left harbour at the same time. The "Glad Tidings" stood out to sea, but the "Outer Profession" hugged the coast of Worldly-Content in search of gold. The wind arose; Captain Lovelife was fast asleep. Simon Magus, who knew more of knavery than of navigation, was in full command; he made up in daring what he wanted in skill. But the winds knew him not; a sudden squall tore away his top-gallant. The seamen laughed at Magus; he went down to awake Lovelife, but found him drinking more wine. He paid no heed to the words of Magus, who came back on deck trembling. The storm raged till

the roaring of the wind and that of the breakers were all as one. "Keep her out!" he cried. "Ay, ay, sir!" answered the helmsman in derision. but they laboured on a lee-shore. The seamen, filled with new wine, laughed and heeded no man. The second officer, one Gloomy-mind, seeing how matters were going, hasted down to the cabin where he found Lovelife fast asleep, and shouted in his ears, "We shall soon be on the rocks!"—words which made Lovelife sober in an instant; he rushed on deck, glanced at the shore, cursed his own eyes, swore at Simon Magus, and threatened to throw overboard the man at the helm. This did not mend matters. Rain drizzled into mist; the ship sprang a leak. All hands were ordered to the pumps; the pumps were choked with the sands of Worldly-Content. Lovelife was frantic; he tried to pray, but the winds drove back the words down his throat. Fearing death he cried unto the heavens, and was had in derision. Simon Magus clutched his money as the "Outer Profession" dashed into the Gulf of Destruction. Ere long the roar of a whirlpool arose to meet the roaring of the heavens. The sailors cried for mercy; the heavens laughed into thunder-bolts. Some spake of lowering a boat, others seized life-belts. Lovelife ran back and

forward like one beside himself, without hope and without God in the world. Sails were torn to shreds; a troubled moon hurried across an angry sky. A moment's lull; then an awful crash as of a thousand trumpeters trumpeting with their trumpets. The tempest fell upon the ship and threw her headlong into the whirlpool. A wild shriek was heard; the tempest moaned and shuddered. Darkness closed upon the "Outer Profession" to bury her, but she rose again, leaving behind her half the crew. Ill fared it, however, with those who escaped the jaws of hell; the Rocks of Perdition were near. Water-logged and unmanageable, the ship was hurled upon them by the waves, struck violently, parted asunder, and went to pieces. Not a soul escaped. Simon Magus and his money perished together.

The "Glad Tidings" also was caught in the tempest, but had more sea-room. Mariner Newman, greatly humbled, was not only sober, but vigilant and skilful, knowing the Lord's will. Understanding also bade him be of good cheer. But the mariners, whom the fever had left weak in body, feared as if the day of death had come; they made sure that the vengeance of the Lord followed them, and despaired of life. Not one of them

save Timothy would venture aloft. All the night they longed for the morning ; when it came they saw the foam arising from Cape No-Hope. Thomas, who had become giddy, clung to the mainmast for very life. All tried to keep a brave face, but every blast of wind swept away some of their courage, for they said one to another, "Our sins have found us out." If they let go the anchor, it found no bottom ; the compass trembled. The mariners cried to God with a great and bitter cry ; and, as they cried, the Lord hearkened and heard, and by the mouth of his servant Understanding said unto them, "Be not afraid, only believe." Then was it revealed unto Mariner Newman that between them and Cape No-Hope there was a rock called the Rock of Ages, upon which if they struck the ship would be ground to powder ; but behind it there was a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest. The mariners heard thereof and were glad, and watched for it through spray and mist and thick darkness, till the sun burst through the clouds and they saw near them a rock like unto the throne of God. Before it raged the waves ; behind it all was calm. They reached its shelter and were safe from the fear of evil.

Deliverance came so quickly that they could

scarce believe their own eyes ; for hope deferred had made the heart sick. Casting anchor, they looked stedfastly upon the rock, which seemed to have arisen from the mighty deep, even as a deliverer out of the grave. In its cleft was a fountain of living water, trees, flowers, and a sanctuary. The foundations thereof were broad and strong ; its sides had been torn by tempests ; its summit, lost in the body of heaven, was covered with clouds. Then did they magnify the Lord who had saved them by His strength.

As yet they were afraid to land ; but they heard a voice : " Trust ye in the Lord for ever, for in the Lord Jehovah is the rock of ages." Whereupon the sun arose, and, lo, a rainbow round the rock ! So the mariners rejoiced in their salvation, and the more they thought upon their own wickedness in murmuring, the more did they desire to praise the Lord, their Rock and Fortress and Deliverer ; and often did they say, as one of old, " The Lord liveth ; and blessed be my rock, and let the God of my salvation be exalted !" When they had cleaned the decks, and mended the sails and rigging, they heard the voice of the Lord in the cool of the day walking upon the rock, saying unto them, " Come now, and let us reason together ; though

your sins be as scarlet, they shall be white as snow ; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool." Mariner Newman brought forth bread, and gave thanks in presence of all. Bread, which before the storm caused murmuring, was now sweet unto their taste as honey. Understanding also told them that the "Outer Profession" had been wrecked ; and Mariner Newman, with the others, said, " By the grace of God, I am what I am." He remembered the evils which had come in landing elsewhere, and feared to transgress ; but the Lord bade them go ashore. Each saw in the rock something that pleased him. Thomas said, " It can never be moved." Peter : " We will not fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the seas ; though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof." Martha delighted in the fruit, Mary in the stillness, Ruth in the lambs which played on it. The mariners were eager to go ashore. Zealous urged them to finish what their hands found to do in the ship. Hardhead helped Caution, who was yet weak in the legs ; and when Timothy saw Glitter in haste to land, he said unto him, " Let your moderation be known unto all men." Good-cheer, who had been sick during most of the

voyage, gathered strength; his soul was filled as with marrow and fat. Merry-heart laughed for joy; and when Bruised-reed shook his head at him, he replied, "Hast thou not heard of one after God's own heart, who danced before the Lord?" Bruised-reed pondered thereon: it was a custom with the mariners, when a reason was given, to search it; they desired to prove all things, and to hold fast what was good.

At length all were ready; Mariner Newinan went before and led them to the fountain, which was called the Fountain for Sin and Uncleaness. They saw coming to the fountain a virgin travel-stained and with bleeding feet; she plunged in, and came forth as pure as the snow. Out of a cave in the rock flew a dove towards the virgin, and a voice from the top of the rock was heard: "Daughter, thy sins be forgiven thee." From the sanctuary came an elder, who blessed the maiden, gave her a pearl of great price, and raiment white as no fuller on earth could white them. She followed him and kindled the altar-fires of the sanctuary. The elder took a lamb, slew it, and sprinkled the blood on the altar in the sanctuary and on the maiden. Then he lifted up his eyes and saw the mariners, who kept silence as if the Lord were at hand. He bade



them welcome. The virgin also spake unto them words full of grace and truth. When the elder heard the name of Emmanuel, and knew that they believed in Him, he said, "Blessed are ye of the Lord." Also he bade them wash in the fountain, which they did, and were much refreshed; all save Glitter, who chose a plunge in the sea, and separated himself from the others, while the elder sprinkled upon them the blood of the lamb, and gave to each a new name, which no man knoweth save he that receiveth it. Sounds of rejoicing were heard above the rock: the angels of God shouted with a great shout. Mariner Newman, with the mariners, fell on their faces and worshipped, saying, "This is none other than the house of God and the gate of heaven." One cried down the slopes of the rock, "How beautiful upon the mountain are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings!" And lo, one like unto the Son of man, adorned as a bridegroom to meet his bride, came to the elder and the virgin, and they three entered the sanctuary. The mariners waited till the elder came forth, and lifting up his hands, said, "Thus saith the Lord, I have blotted out as a thick cloud thy transgressions, and as a cloud thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee." Also the virgin clothed in white

said, "Sing, O ye heavens! for the Lord hath done it. Shout, ye lower parts of the earth!" The elder sealed each of the mariners with the Holy Spirit of promise, gave them the earnest of their inheritance, and besought them to be no longer children tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine; and when he had said unto them, "Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption," he blessed them again, and they saw him no more. The mariners could scarce contain themselves, so great was their joy. They returned to the ship, speaking of all the gracious things which they had seen and heard. Understanding and Doctor Free-grace welcomed them as brethren beloved.

But Glitter had wandered, seeking precious stones. He found a house built high upon the rock, into which he entered. An old man tried to kindle a fire of wood with his breath; he feared that Glitter was a robber, and besought him to spare an aged man. Glitter, who loved to make others afraid, said to him with a loud voice, "Who art thou?" "I am Feeble-knees, the brother of Foolish. He built his house upon the sand, and lost his life; I have profited by his ruin, and have built mine upon a rock." "Hast thou any precious

stones?" asked Glitter. Feeble-knees trembled and cried at the top of his voice; and his cries came to the ears of Mariner Newman, who hastened up the rock to them. Feeble-knees, fearing that he also was an enemy, gave himself over to death; but when he heard him tell Glitter to return to the ship, he gathered courage. Glitter obeyed. Mariner Newman asked Feeble-knees who he was. He told him, and said moreover, "I fear every gale of wind." "What! thou fearest, and yet thou art upon the Rock of Ages?" "I have seen the sand driven about," said Feeble-knees. "But sand is not rock," quoth Mariner Newman. "I know it, yet I fear and tremble." "Hast thou ever seen the rock shake?" "No." "Then why dost thou fear?" "Because I am the son of Cloudy, and can never see the bright side of things." "Hast thou ever denied the Lord of the rock?" "Nay, that I have not," said Feeble-knees; "I love Him. Whom have I in the heavens but Him? and there is none in all the earth whom I desire beside Him." Mariner Newman hearing these words, said to Feeble-knees: "Thou art one of us; come into the 'Glad Tidings,' and we shall carry thee to the new world." Feeble-knees made as if he would go, but his knees failed him; he also looked around upon his house which

was filled with victuals till there was scarcely room to move. "Thou hast much food laid up for many days," quoth Mariner Newman. "No more than enough," answered he; "the fields may yield no meat, the herds be cut off from the stall, the fish may leave the coast—then what should I do?" "What but rejoice in the Lord, and joy in the God of your salvation?" replied Mariner Newman. He rose to go. Feeble-knees did the same, and followed him, questioning and doubting as they descended. When he asked concerning the "Glad Tidings," Mariner Newman replied, "Come and see." The sides of the rock bore the marks of many a storm; yet the lightning and tempest of ages had done little else than smooth the surface: it was the same, yesterday, to-day, and for ever. Feeble-knees clung to Mariner Newman upon the slippery places, almost dragging him to the ground; he also spake more than once of going back. Mariner Newman considered Him who had endured such contradiction of sinners against Himself, and bore patiently with the weak body and weak faith of Feeble-knees, who, after all, had the root of the matter in him. As they passed the fountain, Feeble-knees at the word of Mariner Newman entered and washed; he came out greatly

strengthened, blessing God, and ready to depart in the "Glad Tidings." When they had entered, the mariners welcomed Feeble-knees. Mariner Newman bade Bruised-reed take care of him, who being himself compassed with infirmity had the more compassion. But Glitter avoided Feeble-knees.

## CHAPTER VIII.

The Mariners leave the Rock of Ages—Total Wreck of the “Old Carnality” on Cape No-Hope—The “Glad Tidings” enters the Quiet Waters—They encounter the “Sudden Destruction,” and are assailed by the Black Prince—Victory for the Mariners.

THE time had now come for the mariners to depart ; they would gladly have remained longer under the shelter, but they desired a better country. From standing upon the Rock of Ages they were changed in heart, and had access by one spirit unto the Father ; they were no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints and of the household of God, built upon the foundations of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ Himself being the chief corner-stone. One of their great joys in the thought of sailing into the open sea again was the hope of being able to rescue any who were shipwrecked and in danger of perishing. They brought on board much water from the wells, and after spending some hours in prayer and meditation, Mariner Newman bade them

set sail. It was hard to turn away their eyes from the rock, which they spake of as the Rock of Salvation. Their course lay between it and Cape No-Hope, where was an open passage with plenty of depth. At the same time, care was needed to avoid the coast on either side, although the water was so clear that they could see the white sandy bottom. A strong current always flowed towards the promised land ; hence those who turn back to Babylon, and try to force their way through the passage, are often driven upon the Rock of Ages and lost.

Wind and current favouring, and every man doing his duty, Mariner Newman rejoiced and said to himself, "No more evil can befall us." But Understanding said, "The more safety the more danger." "These are strange words," answered Mariner Newman. "None the less true," replied Understanding. "When we are passing under the shadow of this great rock which has been our salvation, what more likely than that we may stand gazing upon it, filling our souls with admiration, till we forget to work out our own salvation with fear and trembling?" "But God worketh in us." "True: yet, unless we are co-workers with God, we shall make no more progress than if, when thou

enteredst 'The Promise' to go ashore, thou didst pull with the right and back-water with the left hand." "And are we also in danger from Cape No-Hope?" asked Mariner Newman. Understanding said only, "Let us be faithful, and leave all our dangers with the Lord."

While the "Glad Tidings" sailed forward, as a swallow skimming the waves, there was a cry heard from Timothy: "Sail in sight!" All hands looked and saw a ship among the breakers of No-Hope. They made sure it must be the "Outer Profession;" but Mariner Newman looked through the telescope, said it was a strange sail, and wondered if it were the Lord's will that he go to her help. On searching the log of the ship when Emmanuel was captain, he found that the Lord often turned aside to save the perishing. He dreaded the lee-shore, but considered it was one thing to approach No-Hope when driven upon it by our own evil deeds, and quite another thing to approach trying to save others. The mariners also were glad when they heard him give orders to succour the ship in distress: now was the desire of their heart granted. Having come near enough, they cast anchor, launched "The Promise," and placed therein bread, wine, and such things as the



rescued might need. All the mariners sought to go in the boat. Peter and Thomas, Zealous and Timothy, with Understanding at the helm, were sent. The wind was not high; but wind or no wind there was always a heavy swell upon Cape No-Hope. "The Promise" was manned amidst the blessings and prayers of those in the "Glad Tidings." The rowers rowed with all their might: had their own lives depended upon it they could not have strained themselves more. Understanding saw ahead of them a ship called the "Old Carnality" being gored upon the rocks, and fast going to pieces. "I have it now," he said. "She was once in the service of our Lord, but when her timbers began to rot was abandoned on the high seas. The Black Prince found her derelict, painted her, and put one Captain Fairshow in command." As he spoke there came to their ears the cry of drowning men. When they had reached hailing distance Understanding bade them cease to row. "Let us beware," he said, "lest in seeking to save others we destroy ourselves." Peter wondered, and desired to continue rowing, but Understanding's word was law. As they made ready to receive the crew of the "Old Carnality" into "The Promise," Understanding lifted up his voice and called them.

No answer came, for those on board tried to save themselves. He called again. Some of them climbed the masts and looked towards "The Promise," but made no sign. The mariners were beyond measure astonished; the more so, as even when the words of salvation were sounding in their ears some of the shipwrecked crew jumped into the waves to reach No-Hope, and perished miserably. In a few hours at most their ship would go to pieces; yet not one soul paid heed to the words of Understanding, nor showed any wish to enter "The Promise," which came still nearer. Again and again Understanding called to them; his voice swept over the "Old Carnality," and died on No-Hope. He called, they refused; he stretched out his hands, no man regarded; and when the seamen of the "Old Carnality" took counsel together, Captain Fairshow asked them in disdain if they would owe their salvation to a ship belonging to Emmanuel. A few women and children were of a mind to enter "The Promise," but one called Badheart said, "My mind is made up; I would rather drown a thousand times than be rescued by these fellows." So said others. Some on board who longed to be saved by any means, feared to confess it. The acceptable time was passing;

Captain Fairshow signalled to the shore, bade them make a raft, did everything but trust himself to "The Promise." Certain upon the shore saw Fairshow's signals and carried word to the Black Prince, who drank and made merry in his castle on No-Hope. "Is the ship lost?" he asked. One answered that she was going to pieces. "Trouble yourselves no more with the men," he said, filled his glass and laughed aloud. But "The Promise" rowed nearer and nearer. "Let us compel them to come in," said Peter, who could scarce be restrained from plunging into the sea and swimming to their help. "Such men must be out of their minds," said Thomas. "Their hearts are hardened," added Timothy, with his eyes full of tears. "Nor will they come unto us that they might have life," said Zealous; "but can we not do something more?" Understanding was silent.

When the deck of the "Old Carnality" was swept by the waves, Captain Fairshow threw off all pretence, cursed and blasphemed. One of the crew, named Morning-cloud, showed some desire to enter "The Promise." Captain Fairshow scoffed at him, saying, "So you would be saved in a tub?" Many laughed even when death was near, and he whose heart had been softened lost his life because he

feared a laugh. The mariners waited and called ; those whom they came to save heeded not : they made sure their prince would send deliverance. Some of them were up to the neck in water, but did not call for help : the wicked would not forsake his way, nor the unrighteous man his thoughts. And what made it all the more pitiful, the mariners could see women and children dropping off one after another, and being lost. At last came a huge wave, which put even "The Promise" in danger ; but Understanding turned round to meet it and they were safe. It rushed upon the "Old Carnality," and a cry of despair rent the heavens. Spars and broken timbers soon floated past ; Captain Fairshow, his crew, their wives and children, perished utterly, while the mariners lifted up their voices, wept, and saw the deceitfulness of sin. They waited around till all hope was gone, and returned with sad hearts to their own people, who knew what had taken place and sorrowed with them. Yet was the Lord's name magnified.

Mariner Newman asked Understanding about Captain Fairshow, and he answered him, "He is a Babylonian, and owned the estate of Stony-Ground ; he feared to lose all if Babylon were burned up, so he sold his estate, and carried with him the money.

Hearing about the new world, he made up his mind to go there, but found the service of Emmanuel not to his mind, for while he loved the name of a mariner, prayer and praise and soul-humbling were distasteful. At Worldly-Content he married a relative of Sir Judas, who spoke well of him to the Black Prince, and so he received command of the 'Old Carnality.' He was little else than a pirate. Those who have the name of the Lord, and turn aside, become tenfold more children of evil than they who have never made profession." "But what of his crew?" asked Mariner Newman. "They loved the wages of unrighteousness, and have perished; as all such must perish if they do not repent." "Why did they refuse offered mercy?" "Because they were proud and puffed up; sin had blinded their eyes, they would not have salvation as a gift from Emmanuel. Even as it is written, 'The god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ who is the image of God should shine unto them.'" "I have one thing yet to ask thee," said Mariner Newman; "I beheld messengers going to the castle of the Black Prince, to tell him of the 'Old Carnality,' yet he came not to her help :

canst thou tell me why?" "Knowest thou not," answered Understanding, "that when Satan can profit no more by his slaves, he leaves them to perish? Even so is it with the Black Prince. But beware lest he come upon us; for, like his father, he goeth about as a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour." "Greater is He who is for us, than all who can be against us," answered Mariner Newman. They parted.

Before the evening of that day Cape No-Hope was left far behind, and with it the Rock of Ages, where the light of the moon shone as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun sevenfold, as the light of seven days. The air was warm and full of sweet odours; and, when the day's work was done, the mariners gathered around the mainmast and spake of the wonderful ways of the Lord, while their hearts burned within them. Every sight and sound brought fresh thoughts of His goodness. The wind spake of that wind which bloweth where it listeth; we hear the sound thereof, but cannot tell whence it cometh nor whither it goeth. The great and wide sea with its waves spake to them of that righteousness which covers up all the sin and iniquity of the soul. Sails bulging under the winds were filled with the goodness of God, whose mercy

was in the heavens, and His faithfulness reached unto the clouds. His judgments were like the great deep, in whose fountains they saw a figure of Him who is the fountain of life ; and in His light they saw light, when the Sun of Righteousness arose with healing under His wings. All remembered Him who stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of the waves, and the tumult of the people. The outgoings of the morning and evening rejoiced and glorified the Lord whose dominion was from sea to sea, from the river to the ends of the earth, whose way was in the sea, and His path in the great waters. The beams of His chambers were laid in the waters ; He made the clouds His chariots, and walked upon the wings of the wind. When one asked, Where shall wisdom be found ?—the depths said, It is not in me ; the sea said, It is not in me. And when the memory of their sins was heavy upon them they sang, “ Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage ? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us ; he will subdue our iniquities ; and thou wilt cast all our sins into the depths of the sea.”

So did the mariners take sweet counsel together, and reached a part known as the Quiet Waters, where the sea was like glass, and where the ship went joyfully before a balmy wind; not a cloud darkened the heavens, and the praises of the Lord were sung from early morning till late at night. Mariner Newman and his family now loved the sea with that love which casts out fear. Understanding exhorted them to continue watching and praying as if in a storm. During a whole week they sailed in the Quiet Waters; each noon showed less progress, till at length it seemed as if they had come to a standstill: yet the mariners were persuaded that all was going well. For some days Mariner Newman had not looked at the chart, nor had he communed with God. Nay, the thought had entered his soul that he needed neither chart nor Book of Life: he had now become a man knowing the will of God. Understanding saw the change, and warned him that the revealed word was needed even to the last day of the voyage. Mariner Newman said, "It is even so, but all do not need it to the same degree." The calmer the sea and the warmer the air, the more slothful did the mariners become, thinking it enough to be joyful in the Lord's goodness, without seeking to serve Him in obeying His words.



At the end of seven days, Timothy was on watch, and thought he saw a cloud no larger than a man's hand ; but the darkness increasing he could not be certain. At midnight Good-cheer relieved him. Timothy pointed to the north as he went below, and said, " It fears me an enemy is abroad." Good-cheer sang out, " All's well !" and continued singing a divine psalm to Babylonish music : he ended by singing himself asleep. The wind freshened. Bruised-reed, who could not sleep for nursing Feeble-knees, came on deck, looked out, and marvelled to see Good-cheer asleep instead of walking his watch ; he shook him awake, pointed out a ship making for them, and raised an alarm. Soon all the mariners were on deck. Mariner Newman, hearing the cry, came up half dressed. Understanding at the helm had trusted the lookout to warn him. Before they had time to put about, a great ship struck the " Glad Tidings " till she shivered from stem to stern. A black flag with a death's head showed they were in the hands of pirates when least prepared. The Quiet Waters were changed into the waters of strife, much to the terror of the mariners, upon whom the day of the Lord had come as a thief in the night ; the pirates yelled in triumph from their ship, which was called

the "Sudden Destruction," commanded by the Black Prince, who stood breathing out threatening and slaughter against the mariners, while most of the mariners rushed hither and thither in search of arms. Glitter, who was a coward, cried in terror, "The ship is sinking!" and made a rush for "The Promise." Good-cheer followed him, but Zealous pushed them aside. A spar fell on deck, which almost struck Mariner Newman, who groaned in spirit, and accused himself of the evil which had befallen them. But he remembered that Emmanuel had said, "Lo, I am with you always;" and, gathering courage, called on the mariners to fight the good fight of faith. The "Sudden Destruction" recoiled when she had struck the blow, and waited the sinking of the "Glad Tidings." But Timothy found the leak, stopped it by the skill of Understanding, and came on deck with a cheerful countenance, saying, "Our ship has caught no hurt," which gave the mariners great boldness in the faith. Knowing that the pirate would come back, they armed themselves each with the weapon he knew best. Mariner Newman, who for a time had trembled like a leaf shaken by the wind, now looked up to heaven and prayed the Lord to be with him in perils by sea as He had been with him in perils by land. His

prayer was heard, and strength given according to his day ; so he grasped the sword of the spirit, and exhorted all to quit themselves like men, and be strong. Doctor Freegrace made ready for the wounded, bidding the women prepare bandages. The Black Prince, seeing the mariners undaunted, stamped with rage, cursed them in the name of the father of lies, and threatened to give their flesh to the fish of the sea. Mariner Newman took counsel of Understanding, who said, "Flee if thou canst." He looked astonished, yet tried to obey. But the "Sudden Destruction" took the wind out of their sails, and swooped upon them, whereupon Understanding said, "Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places."

All the mariners bestirred themselves. Peter had his sword ready, and brandished it against the Black Prince. His father said to him, "Boast after the battle." Thomas rubbed his eyes, and asked if there was not some mistake—the Black Prince might have struck them unawares. Hardhead quite agreed with him, but an arrow whizzing past cleared

their doubts and silenced their tongues. Bruised-reed and Feeble-knees prayed and served ; they were weak in body, but brave as lions. Caution was greatly anxious about the leak, it being out of sight. Good-cheer put on a bold face. Glitter followed behind him like his shadow, for Good-cheer was a man of substance, and so a sure defence. Timothy was first ready, but said not a word ; his lips moved as if in prayer.

The Black Prince and his pirates were in high glee, believing that the "Glad Tidings" would soon be captured. So much did they despise her, that they cared not even to fight, but sought again to crush her with a single blow. Mariner Newman was alert ; Understanding was at the helm. The "Sudden Destruction" swept to leeward, doing no harm. Beelzebub, who was second in command, counselled to set the "Glad Tidings" on fire. He shot fiery darts at the mariners, who fell on their faces and were safe. Some of the rigging caught fire, but buckets of water extinguished it. Belial then threw open the sides of the "Sudden Destruction ;" and there belched out flames and red-hot balls of fire, which crashed against the solid oak of the "Glad Tidings," and fell back into the water. The Black Prince, foiled, yelled with rage.

He ordered his men to grapple their enemies, and nurl'd the "Sudden Destruction" against the side of the "Glad Tidings." Mariner Newman trembled; but the more he resisted the Black Prince, the more did his strength increase; also the heavens opened above him, and he saw the Lord with a crown of glory in His right hand. The battle was now hand to hand, for the pirates, like wolves open-mouthed and yelling, leaped upon the mariners to rend them in pieces. They cut the rigging: the sails fell. As they came trooping on deck, Understanding and Timothy pushed certain of them into the sea, where they sank to the bottom like a stone. Many others came on. The Black Prince himself, when he found his wiles to fail, sprang in upon the mariners to rout them. Mariner Newman stood up to resist him, eye to eye, hand to hand: the battle raged on every side. Two sturdy knaves, Double-mind and Faithless, attacked Understanding, clouded his vision, and avoided his blows by running around him; they did no evil, but kept him from helping Mariner Newman, whom the Black Prince sorely beset. Beelzebub assailed Peter, gave him a fall, and would have run him through the heart; but the blow missed, and the sword stuck in the deck. Peter jumped to his feet,

and in the twinkling of an eye grasped his own sword again, with which he delivered a ringing blow upon the pate of Beelzebub, who staggered like a felled ox. Belial assailed Thomas with oaths and blasphemies, calling upon him to surrender or die; Thomas answered not, but fell back step by step, luring Belial, to throw him off his guard. Timothy was hotly pressed by Lucifer of Hades, who had fought in every sea, and now swung a mighty battle-axe as if it had been a staff. Timothy resisted manfully, and having on the armour of the Lord he yielded, no, not for one moment, to his adversary. So the battle raged; pirates shouting and blaspheming, mariners fighting in silence.

After a time, the pirates, seeing they could not then prevail, fell back to rally and gather strength for a fresh assault. Mariner Newman called his men around him, and, while the Black Prince was cursing at large, kneeled down on deck in presence of all, and cried mightily unto the Lord of hosts. And it came to pass that the more the mariners prayed, the weaker became the pirates. The Black Prince saw his crew flinch, fell into a rage, grasped his sword, which was bathed in hell and tempered in the waters of perdition, and swung it around him as if he cared not whom he slew. In his blind fury

he struck at the mainmast, to cut it in twain ; his sword sprang back, the mast was unharmed. The pirates, afraid of him, plucked up courage—although fighting hand to hand with brave men was not much to their liking—while the mariners, having waited on God, renewed their strength. Doctor Freegrace also had staunched their wounds, and touched them with leaves from the tree of life. Mariner Newman girded himself afresh to the battle. He now knew the Black Prince, and found him terrible beyond the thought of man ; yet his faith was in the Lord who had Himself done battle with the father of lies : and who, having been tempted in all points like the mariners, was able to succour them. . . . And verily succour was needed, for the pirates, with fire and sword, with clamour and shout and confused noise, fell upon the mariners, who did battle in the strength of the Lord, and were hardly pressed, at one time despairing even of life. . . . Each man had his enemy, who assailed him where he believed himself strongest. The Black Prince showered his blows upon Mariner Newman, giving him no rest. Zealous was attacked by one Crafty, who made as if to flee, and, when Zealous rushed after him, turned, and almost killed him on the spot. Caution on his knees did good service, hacking at the pirates' legs. Feeble-

knees could not fight much ; but when a pirate fell on deck, Feeble-knees saw that he never got up again. Bruised-reed out of weakness was made strong, and waxed valiant in fight. Merry-heart was joyful as ever ; when the pirates compassed him about like bees, and thrust sore to destroy him, he made the Lord his strength and song. Good-cheer served his day and generation in the encouragement of others, and the salvation of his own body.

The battle-storm roared. The mariners were faint, bruised, and wounded ; but not one of them was slain. Many of the pirates had fallen to rise no more ; but they outnumbered the-mariners, and when one fell another took his place. The Black Prince, seeing he could not prevail against Mariner Newman, remembered a trick of the father of lies, and cried out, "They fly ! they fly !" And so the pirates shouted victory, while for a small moment the mariners gave themselves up for lost. When they saw the lie their courage increased to despising the Black Prince. Timothy raised a shout : "The sword of the Lord and of Mariner Newman !" which ascended to heaven ; and angels came down to minister to the heirs of salvation. Then Mariner Newman out of weakness was made strong, he waxed valiant in fight, assured that he would put to



flight the armies of the aliens. He rallied his men around the mainmast, and as their eyes caught sight of the cross they were enlightened ; their faces were no more ashamed. The Black Prince raged against Mariner Newman, gnashing upon him with his teeth ; but he endured as seeing him who is invisible. The Lord gave him skill and strength, and his sword pierced the side of the Black Prince, who yelled with fury, his blood spurted forth like a stream of poison, his eyes flashed fire, his mouth vomited forth the flames of hell : so terrible was the sight that even Mariner Newman feared and quaked. The terror of the Lord fell upon the pirates, and when they saw their leader wounded they turned and fled, whereupon the mariners rushed forward to make a full end of them. Few escaped. The Black Prince and his chief men were first in flight, and left the other pirates to be slaughtered. Mariner Newman pursued, and would have followed him into his ship had not Understanding said, " Beware of fighting on the enemy's deck." He obeyed, and called back the mariners, who looked around upon one another to see if any had fallen. Some had been cast down, but not destroyed ; others bore marks on their body ; all were faint and weary. When the Black Prince

reached the "Sudden Destruction" with his chief men and a remnant of his crew, he turned around and cursed Mariner Newman, vowing to come back and rend him in pieces. He sailed away in haste, and vanished as the pestilence.

But the mariners praised the Lord who had given them the victory, not by might or power of their own, but by His Spirit. Those who were sorely wounded went to Doctor Freegrace and were healed by the balm of Gilead and soothing medicine called everlasting consolation. All came on deck strengthened, and cast the dead bodies of the pirates overboard. Good-cheer and Glitter were valiant in burial.

## CHAPTER IX.

Understanding explains the Assault of the "Sudden Destruction" — Peter attempts to climb the Mainmast : the consequences — They rescue a Man from the Island of Faint-Desire — Lively-hope — A Dense Fog — Despondency — The Leviathan.

**M**ARINER NEWMAN thought on the battle, was humbled in spirit ; and, knowing that he had sinned against the Lord, prayed to be delivered from the evil heart of unbelief, and remembered the words : " When they shall say peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child." He had been thus overtaken because he had not been faithful.

His wife and daughters received him as one alive from the dead. During the conflict, they had continued in prayer, and now that the Lord had heard them, they praised His most holy name. When his wife spake of the victory, and lauded her husband's courage, he said, " The Lord hath

done great things," and went on deck chastened in spirit. His eyes were opened to see how much he had sinned in the Quiet Waters; he said to himself, "It has happened to me as it is written: 'Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity; therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.'" He found Understanding with the mariners clearing the deck, mending the rigging and sails. A whole day was spent repairing the evil which the Black Prince had done. The ship going with a favourable wind, Mariner Newman went to Understanding at the helm and spake of the battle, saying, "Has the Lord been angry with us?" Understanding answered, "Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth." "But I had forsaken my first love, else I had not trusted in mine own wisdom." "And He has suffered the Black Prince to assail thee to bring thee back to His love." "But will He not cast me off?" doubted Mariner Newman. "He hath said, 'Him that cometh unto me I will in no wise cast out.' He loves His own which are in the world, and He will love them to the end." "But, surely," quoth Mariner Newman, "this place is wrongly named

the Quiet Waters?" "Say not so," replied Understanding. "Although our sins have brought evil upon us the Lord will give peace, with quietness and assurance for ever." "Canst thou tell me how this great evil came, when we had scarce left the Rock of Ages?" Understanding answered him, "Consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession. Knowest thou not that when He was filled with the Holy Spirit, He was driven forth to be tempted of the devil? Be sure of this, that when great grace is given thee great trial is near at hand: the angels of God and the angels of Satan come through the air together." Mariner Newman pondered the words and his faith increased.

The next day all on board were at their posts; and, as the ship sped on, the Quiet Waters opened into the Salem Sea. Great was the peace of the mariners. They acquainted themselves more and more with the Lord. The family appeared on deck every day, watched the fish play round the ship, and spake gracious words unto the mariners. Ruth followed Understanding as if she loved him. He spake to her in parables, and told stories of the sea. She often said to him, "Tell me about Emmanuel." One day Understanding said to her, "Dost thou love Him?" She said, "Thou knowest

that I love Hím." Understanding lifted her up and kissed her, saying, "God bless thee, my child!" Mariner Newman said to his wife, "Behold, righteousness and peace have kissed each other." The child, happy and playful as a lamb, went among the mariners, all of whom became as little children when she spake to them. When Mary went forward to seek Ruth, she found her sitting on Timothy's knee, asking questions which he found hard to answer. The mariners rose and greeted their captain's daughter with due honour, and from that day Mary and Ruth were much beloved.

Mariner Newman himself also now gave heed to every man on board, and saw that if any man had aught against his brother, he did not let the sun go down upon his wrath, but went and told him his fault alone. They loved one another as the Lord had loved them, and forgave as they hoped to be forgiven. By day and by night the peace of God ruled in their hearts. The heavens were calm above, the sea smooth around. The conversation of the mariners turned upon the place whither they were going. Certain of them also played musical instruments, and made sweet melody, praising Him whose mercy endureth for ever. Peter rose to his feet as they were singing, and looked far into the

almost fainted, clutched the mast in despair, and could neither go up nor down. The mariners saw him in an evil plight ; several sprang to the rigging and rushed up to his help, but they were too late. He shut his eyes, cried for mercy, lost his hold, and fell on the deck. They picked him up as dead, and carried him down to Doctor Freegrace, never expecting that he would come up again save to be buried in the ocean. His father stood over him in anguish, and besought Doctor Freegrace to save Peter's life. "If my son dies," said he, "what profit will my life be unto me?" "Thy son shall live : it is not the will of the Lord that any of His children perish." "But will he be maimed?" asked his mother weeping. Doctor Freegrace answered only, "The day will declare." "I will nurse him day and night," said his mother. "Nay, thou canst not ; thou art too weak," said Prudence ; "leave him to me." Doctor Freegrace declared that Peter could have no better nurse than Prudence. There was silence as of death in the cabin. All on board sorrowed, for Peter was greatly beloved.

Next morning he awoke as from a troubled dream ; his first words were, "Oh, that awful main-mast !" He felt the bandages upon his head, looked at Mistress Prudence, and sought to rise.

She said, "Be still, my son." When his mother came in, she fell on his neck and kissed him; nor did she utter one word of reproach. His father also entered, and spake words of cheer. Weak as he was, Peter would know how the ship went, and asked after the mariners by name. Doctor Free-grace found him fast recovering, and gave him the famous draught called Christ-love, which had so often been of service on the voyage. Peter drank thereof, and found it so sweet that he lived on little else till he got better. Whereas other medicines are bitter to the taste, and make one sick in order to cure, Christ-love was sweet in the mouth, sweet when down, soothed and strengthened, besides being an unfailing cure in sickness of soul as well as of body. In a few days Peter was much better, and would have gone on deck, but Doctor Free-grace answered him: "In patience possess thy soul." When the doctor had gone, Peter was cast down; he mourned and made a noise, saying, "Surely, against me is the Lord turned; my flesh and my skin hath He made old, He hath broken my bones." But Prudence said to him, "It is good for thee to hope, and quietly wait for the salvation of God; it is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth: the Lord doth not afflict



willingly." "But I am needed on deck," said Peter sharply. "Thou art needed wherever the Lord places thee, my son. I have not heard of the ship standing still." Peter thought that Mistress Prudence was not much behind her husband in the word of exhortation; he suffered it, for she was the best of nurses. At the end of seven days, he came on deck, and soon after took his post. The mariners rejoiced; some of them even spoke of hanging out flags, but Mariner Newman forbade them, fearing that his son might again be puffed up. From that time, no one climbed the mainmast higher than was needed to work the sails; they sought rather to be useful with the lowly than famous with the high-minded, for they remembered the words: "Take my yoke upon you and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly of heart, and ye shall find rest to your souls."

When Peter got well, he went much with Timothy, and they spoke of Emmanuel. Timothy told how in early youth the Lord had appeared unto him. Peter told in return what he had felt of God's goodness when laid low. Both yearned to serve Him more fully than ever. Peter often said, "Perchance my fall may be the raising of many." He had come out of the furnace like gold purified.

His eyes also were somewhat opened on the mystery of the masts, for he said to Timothy, "It seemeth to me the mainmast with its cross is a figure to us of the work done by Emmanuel when He suffered and died for us. All alone in the cabin I read much in the Book of Life and found things which gave me new knowledge. I had read them before, but my fall removed the veil from them, and I saw clearly that even as I in my madness would climb to the summit and perch myself on the top of the mast, so may we by seeking to comprehend the whole mystery of Christ's work but minister to our own vanity."

"Therein speakest thou truly," answered Timothy. "The cross is on the mainmast as if to show that the death of Christ is our chief hope of salvation. The foundation of the mast is hidden, its top not to be climbed, and we hang upon it our sails, which it seems to me are emblems of our affections when filled with the breath of God, the wind which bloweth where it listeth."

"Well spoken, brother Timothy; and if we cut down the mast, of what use are the sails?"

"So much old cloth left to rot," replied Timothy. Zealous coming near stopped the conversation. Some days after, the "Glad Tidings" with all

sail set was passing certain islands which appeared barren and desolate ; they were called by the name of Faint-Desire, and a rumour went that shipwrecked mariners who were cast upon them starved to death. Timothy was on the lookout, and made sure he saw signals of distress on one of the islands. Peter looked and saw them also, but Zealous declared it was a mistake ; besides, even if it were so, they must pass on ; much time had been lost already. Timothy answered not a word, but reported signals of distress to Mariner Newman, who searched Faint-Desire through the telescope, and found it even as Timothy had declared. He took counsel of Understanding, who said to him, "Let us be merciful, even as our Father in heaven is merciful." So he bade the mariners slack sail and lower "The Promise ;" he called to him Good-cheer and Caution, saying, "Go to yonder island where men in distress need our help." The others wondered these two should have been chosen, but their Captain's words were to them as the words of the Lord. The two men, Good-cheer and Caution, obeyed rejoicing, put bread, wine, and sundry other cordials into "The Promise," and rowed with all their might, to reach Faint Desire. Caution jumped out among the seaweed, bidding Good-

cheer make "The Promise" fast to the rock. Good-cheer did not forget the bread and wine. Being heavy of flesh he came out more slowly ; but, slow as he was, no man had ever seen him more nimble.

They reached the signal of distress, and in a cave near found a youth on the ground, almost dead, whom they lifted up, and poured a little wine between his lips: he revived, and looked them in the face. When asked who he was, he tried to speak, but words failed. So they carried him to "The Promise," and made haste to reach the "Glad Tidings." Doctor Freegrace found he was perishing with hunger, and bade Prudence get him children's food ; in a few hours he revived and sat up. Mariner Newman spake kind words, which opened the soul of the youth, and he said, "My name is Prodigal ; my father was a rich farmer in the village of Good-Repute, near Babylon. My elder brother and I quarrelled, for he worked hard in the field, while I loved sport. So one day I asked from my father the portion of goods that would fall to me ; he gave it me, I left home and joined the 'Riotous Living,' Captain Killgood, who took all my money and ended by nearly starving me to death. I would have given the world to be home again. I

mourned and wept, and the more I did so, the more did Captain Killgood maltreat me ; he meant to be my death. So one night I lowered myself in the ship's boat, escaped, and when morning came, my only companions were the screeching sea-fowl, who awaited my death. I had neither food nor compass, and gave myself up for lost ; but a wind arose which drove me towards Faint-Desire, where I was thrown ashore. I crawled into a cave, after raising a signal of distress."

Mariner Newman and his wife wept over the youth, and bade him keep quiet, lest he should have fever and grow worse. For some days, Prodigal mourned the evil he had done, saying, "I shall bring down my father's grey hairs in sorrow to the grave." But Mary read to him words from the Book of Life, which entered his soul and gave him peace. Doctor Freegrace not only strengthened his body, giving him food called manna, but he also spake words of truth, which made Prodigal's soul leap for joy ; he could scarce contain himself. By day he praised God with a loud voice, by night he saw visions and dreamed dreams ; so that Mariner Newman said to him, "Thy name shall no more be Prodigal, but Lively-hope shall be thy name." From that day the mariners called him so ; but he

ever said to himself, "I am not worthy of any name but Prodigal;" and this he said with all humility. They gave him new raiment, and shoes for his feet; when he came on deck no one could believe him to be the same man. Good-cheer and Caution were beyond measure astonished; but Lively-hope said, "I am he, save that God has given me another heart, even a new heart and a right spirit." Then did Lively-hope cast in his lot with the mariners, and became unto them as a brother beloved. Good-cheer took him, and instructed him in the way of the Lord more perfectly.

Meantime, the "Glad Tidings" was sailing forward before a stiff breeze. It seemed as if a new heaven had come about them; the waves also were at peace with them, and, when the mariners gathered on deck, they spake of little else but the love which passeth knowledge, rejoiced in the Lord, and with thankful hearts prayed without ceasing that God would continue His goodness unto them: all pondered the words of the Book of Life. At this time also, Mariner Newman went every day and conversed with Doctor Freegrace, whom he found a man well-instructed in the deep things of God. One day he said to him, "What is thy mind of the words: 'The chastisement of our peace was

upon him'? Of whom speaketh the prophet this?—of himself or of some other man?" Then Doctor Freegrace opened his lips, and said, "The Word itself must be our interpreter. Saith it not of our Lord in another place, 'He himself bore our sins on his body on the tree'? and again, 'He made peace through the blood of his cross'—with many others? It seems to me that the 'chastisement of our peace' means none other than that the punishment of our sins was laid upon Him before God could be at peace with us; or, as some put it—the Lord became our substitute, He made peace with God, and we are accepted in Him: He is our peace; we are no longer enemies of God, but children beloved in the Son." "Then," said Mariner Newman, "great is the mystery of godliness!" "True," answered Doctor Freegrace, "yet simple as the words of childhood to those who are of the child-mind." "But," quoth Mariner Newman "is it not written: 'I came not to send peace on earth, but a sword'?" "Yea, and also, 'Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you.'" "Are these things then not contrary one to the other?" asked Mariner Newman. "Not so," said Doctor Freegrace; "it is easy of understanding. They who have the goodness of our Lord in themselves have peace;

for to be spiritually minded is life and peace, but goodness and evil are at war with one another. Hence the more the life of goodness manifests itself, the more does evil assail it ; and herein was the reason that He who did no sin, neither was guile found in His mouth, was hated of all men, and became sin for us."

While the two men spake together, Thomas came down and said a fog was approaching. Mariner Newman rose hastily and went on deck, to find it even as Thomas had told him. He ordered them to keep ringing the fog-bell till it cleared away. It was noon, yet no sun appeared. When the fog continued, they sounded and found no bottom ; Mariner Newman bade them slack sail, fearing he might strike against another ship. He made sure the fog would clear away, but it did not during all that day and night, and also next day. They continued to sail by the former log of the "Glad Tidings." Neither sun nor stars appeared, so that the reckoning could not be taken.

Mariner Newman was greatly troubled in spirit. His sleep went from him ; he feared fog more than storm. The telescope was useless ; for the anchor there was no ground ; the compass alone changed not. The mariners also were much troubled, and



feared what might come to pass. Hard-head wondered if there were no mistake in the former log; times had changed: was it safe to follow a track marked out a thousand years ago? His words worked like leaven; and as the fog continued the murmuring increased. Mariner Newman said to himself, "What more can I do that I have not done?" He prayed and fasted, beseeching the Lord of the darkness to let His countenance shine forth upon them. Then were also heard strange sounds in the fog; some believed they saw a legion of evil spirits waiting to destroy them. Mariner Newman spake to Understanding, who said, "Trust the log and compass, and go forward." "But what if we strike upon a rock?" "There are no dangerous rocks near at hand, which the Lord has not marked in the chart; let us have faith." Mariner Newman tried to believe, but his faith failed him, for there was not a breath of wind, and his ship lay like a log of wood, dead, upon the waters. On deck, in sight of the mariners, he kept a brave face, and encouraged them to serve the Lord as faithfully in the darkness as in the light. Some obeyed, but others murmured. When he was alone with his wife, he gave way to his grief, saying, "I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his

wrath ; he hath led me and brought me out of darkness, but not into light ; he hath hedged me about so that I cannot get out." His wife answered, " Is He not the God of darkness as well as of light ? " Mariner Newman replied, " I am troubled on every side. " She answered, " Is there anything too hard for God ? He made the heavens and the earth by His great power and His outstretched arm. When darkness was upon the face of the deep, the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters : then God said, Let there be light ! and there was light. " Mariner Newman remembered that these words gave him consolation when he was not tried, but now when he needed them, he could not believe and rejoice.

The fog had continued many days ; he sat in the cabin like one in a dream, his faith vanishing as the morning cloud and as the early dew. He said within himself, " I am cast out from the presence of God. " Understanding came down and sought to arouse him, saying the fog had lifted a little ; Mariner Newman's soul was cast down and disquieted within him. He made sure the mariners loved him not, became cold even to his wife and children, and sat alone, saying again, " He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he

hath set darkness in my paths. He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone, and my hope hath he removed as a tree. He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me as one of his enemies. Have pity upon me! have pity upon me, O ye my friends! for the hand of God hath touched me." When Understanding said, "Hope thou in God," he heard as if he heard him not.

Long time continued Mariner Newman bemoaning himself, till he heard a cry, leaped to his feet, and, thinking no more of sorrow, ran on deck. The mariners were like men beside themselves, for behind the "Glad Tidings" came a great fish, even Leviathan, making the deep hoary with his rage. By his neesings a light shone, his eyes were like the eyelids of the morning; out of his mouth went burning lamps, sorrow was turned into joy before him. He arose, the waves became a valley; he turned himself, the sea whirled and roared; he spouted upon the deck great waves. The mariners fled into the rigging, afraid lest he should leap upon and devour them. But Mariner Newman, seeing the mighty power of God, shook away his sorrow. Understanding also said to him, "Gird up thy

loins now, like a man! It is the Lord who shutteth the sea with doors, who made the clouds the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it, and brake up for it the decreed place, and set bars and doors, and said, 'Hitherto shalt thou come but no further; and here shall thy proud waves be stayed!'" Then did Mariner Newman look forth upon Leviathan, who beheld all high things, and was king over all the children of pride, and said unto the Lord, "I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ears, but now mine eye seeth thee; wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes." And, as he said the words, Leviathan blew aloft the waves, plunged into the deep, and they saw him no more. The mist also rolled away, the sun came forth. Weeping had endured for a night, but joy came in the morning!

## CHAPTER X.

They reach Rest-for-the-Weary—Go Ashore—Glitter wanders—Meets Captain Lofty—Deserts the “Glad Tidings” for the “Save Self”—Description of that Ship—She tries to round Cape Pride-of-Heart, and is capsized—The “Glad Tidings” waits in Port Patience—Sails through the Straits of Experience—Poverty Crag—Fight with Glant Grimwant—The “Doubtful,” drifting in the Straits, supplies their Need—Entrance into the Sea of Hope—The Golden Barge.

MARINER NEWMAN now saw they had reached the end of Salem Sea. Two courses lay open to him—the one a passage round Cape Pride-of-Heart, which some declared by far the quickest, if it could only be found out : those who tried it either came back in changed vessels, or never came back at all ; yet, strange to say, many ships which hoisted the flag of Emmanuel were deceived, and tried to round the Cape. The other route lay through the Straits of Experience, and required much patience ; but it was safe. Now, had Mariner Newman not been trouble-tossed and humbled in spirit, he might have chosen to round

the Cape, and so have become a castaway ; but he knew the Lord's will, and so left Pride-of-Heart on the larboard. When he had so chosen, it was revealed unto him that in the Island of Rest-for-the-Weary he would find a time of refreshing from the presence of the Lord. All on board were glad when they knew that such a rest remained for them, for while they had learned to love a seafaring life, yet in their inmost heart they so craved for land that they would rejoice when there was no more sea.

Then came in sight a barren shore, forbidding and terrible, which frowned them back. Along the coast was the Godless Gulf, the way to Cape Pride-of-Heart. On the starboard they saw arising the Island of Rest-for-the-Weary, beyond which were the Straits of Experience. There being a fair wind and all having a mind to land, they were soon at anchor in Port Patience, where was also another ship, by far the most graceful they had yet seen on the high seas ; her masts seemed twice as high as those of their own ship. As soon as the mariners beheld Rest-for-the-Weary, they cried aloud for joy, nor could they think even the new world one whit more beautiful. The pastures were clothed with flocks, the valleys also were covered over with corn ; there were trees which yielded all kinds of

fruit. The mariners delighted their souls with the pleasant sight, and made ready to go ashore on the morrow. Port Patience was like a bent bow, the waters smooth and clear, the shore white and glistening.

Early next morning, Mariner Newman bade the mariners rest from all toil. The "Glad Tidings" lay quietly at anchor. They landed, and found a people who loved Emmanuel; it was their joy to serve all who named His name. Their houses and gardens and fields were open to the mariners. The vine and the fig-tree yielded their fruit; there grew the rose of Sharon, and the lily of the valley. So here the mariners went out with joy, and were led forth with peace; mountains and hills broke forth before them into singing, and all trees of the field clapped their hands. Thus they who had so long laboured amidst storms and tempests, who had been in peril by land and sea, found rest and joy at last; they gambolled in the fields like little children and made merry with song as in a holy solemnity, nor lacked any good thing, and their hearts overflowed with gratitude to Him who had saved them, and called them with a holy calling.

When Mariner Newman and his wife went ashore, his children and the mariners came around them,

declaring all the wonderful things to be seen. He answered with a thankful heart, "The Lord hath not dealt with us according to our sins." "Great is His goodness to them that fear Him," replied his wife. "This is a brave place," cried Peter; "why should we not build tabernacles and abide here?" His father answered him, "It is not our rest; we seek a better country." Then said Thomas, whose faith grew strong on solid ground, "He who has led us so far will never leave, He will never forsake us." Mary and Ruth sang with sweet voices the goodness of the Lord. Martha and Mistress Prudence went among the corn-fields and honey-combs. Doctor Freegrace also came ashore, and gathered herbs which cured certain diseases; he walked the fields communing with his heart, and satisfying his soul with the love of God: flowers and trees and running waters, all were dear to him; he considered the lily of the field which toiled not, neither span. Understanding joined him after a season, and they walked together, speaking of all the way in which the Lord had led them. Thomas took Peter by the arm, saying, "Come, and let us go to the top of yonder hill, where we can see the whole island." Peter answered with a rueful countenance, "No more climbing for me:" he saw Ruth playing with



Mary ; this was more to his mind, so he joined them. The others followed the desire of their hearts, and, during the whole day, great grace was upon them ; they were strengthened as with food of angels, and drank of the brook by the way. Zealous was now fervent in spirit, serving the Lord. Hardhead no longer reasoned and disputed, but believed and rejoiced. Goodcheer said, "In me, that is in my flesh, dwelleth no good thing," and feared lest he had caused any to stumble in eating and drinking, saying, "If meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I wound a weak conscience and so sin against the Lord." Caution, Bruised-reed, and Feeble-knees also gathered strength ; they were as new men.

When the evening was near, Mariner Newman with his wife came back to the shore, walking in the calm of God ; they heard His voice in the cool of the day : Mariner Newman stood and worshipped. His wife said to him, "Would that all men knew the Lord." He answered her : "The days come when the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." "But as yet they are few who be saved." "True ; but the time cometh when the seed of the

Lord shall be as the sand upon the seashore, and as the stars of heaven for multitude." "May the Lord hasten it in His time," she said, and turned round to look for her children, whom she saw coming down to the shore, one after another, loaded with the goodness of God. She turned to her husband, saying, "What are we that the Lord should show favour unto us?" He answered only, "God is love." When Martha, whose heart had been opened by the abundance, heard the sweet words, tears came to her eyes as she said, "Oh, that I could know more of the love which passeth knowledge!" Her father answered: "Fear not, my daughter; thou art faithful over the few things, serving Him whom thy soul loveth, according to the talent which He hath given thee." Martha was comforted at heart.

The mariners one by one came to tell what the Lord had done for them. But Glitter came not. He had been the first to land, and, while the others were helping each his brother, he roamed in the vineyards, and drank the new wine. The island pleased him so much, that he made up his mind to leave the "Glad Tidings" for ever. He had expected to be a burning and shining light therein; but, finding himself less esteemed every day, his

heart turned against Mariner Newman, and he began to find fault with the mariners. He wandered among the rocks, climbed the hill, and reached the other side, where the voices of the mariners could be heard no more. Being weary and full of wine, he lay down to sleep, and awoke only when the sun had set ; he looked around and saw lights, followed them into a bog, and sank in the miry clay. He got out as best he could, and reached an inn. The host, one Falsepeace, bade him welcome. It was a den of robbers ; those who went to sleep in it seldom awoke. Poor Glitter, wet and muddy, crept to the fire and stood there warming himself. At the table sat one Captain Lofty of the "Saveself," the ship which the mariners saw in Port Patience. Falsepeace served Captain Lofty with all humility, and listened to his speech with ready laugh, as he praised the "Save-self," and boasted of her speed : he would venture his life that she was the fastest ship afloat. Falsepeace said he was sure of it ; every one who came to his inn declared it. Captain Lofty struck his fist on the table till the glasses rang, and said Falsepeace was a good fellow. The two men spake together, till their talk fell upon the "Glad Tidings," which they despised as a vile thing. "She ought

to be sunk," said Lofty. "And that gloomy wretch, Mariner Newman, with his praying and preaching—I heard of him in Worldly-Content, from my friend Sir Judas, who considers him but a sorry knave." Glitter heard the words, and was ashamed of his captain. He felt glad that the mud hid his raiment.

When Lofty had well drunk, he saw Glitter ; and being in need of men for his ship, offered him to drink. Glitter took it. Lofty said to him, "Thou art a seaman?" He answered, "Yes." "And a man of mettle, I warrant," continued Lofty. Glitter smiled. Lofty offered him a place in the "Save-self," and when Glitter made some excuse, showed him a gold coin. Glitter's eyes sparkled, and he refused no more. Lofty paid the reckoning for himself and also for Glitter ; they walked into the darkness. Falsepeace followed them a short way with a lantern, turned back, and, when out of hearing, said to himself, "Braggart and fool are good companions." They stumbled forward till the bay was reached. The moon and stars shone upon the waters ; Glitter praised the harbour, but Captain Lofty said it was a sorry place. The "Save-self" and the "Glad Tidings" were both in sight. When Glitter saw his ship, he was moved with a desire to enter her again ; but the "Saveself" was

fair to look upon. Captain Lofty saw him hesitate, and signalled for a boat. As it was coming, he said : "Thou art a brave fellow, Glitter ; too good by far for such an old smack as the 'Glad Tidings.'" "But dost thou sail for the new world?" asked Glitter, who had yet a faint longing after the good way. Captain Lofty smiled in derision, and said, "I dare say I shall take a run there some day, when I am tired of the sea ; but there are many years of pleasure in store for us. Besides, my men have their fortunes to make." The words pleased Glitter mightily, and he made sure of having found a treasure. The boat came from the "Saveself;" Captain Lofty entered, followed by Glitter, who proudly deserted the "Glad Tidings," which had carried him safely thus far, and would have taken him to the promised land. Mariner Newman, with the mariners, had gone on board when they could wait no longer. Every one spoke about Glitter, whom they pitied as a man who walked in a vain show. Yet he had been numbered with them, and had tasted the good word of God and the powers of the world to come. So they longed to have him on board.

Next morning, Glitter found himself embarked in the "Saveself." Captain Lofty appeared on

deck dressed in gay colours, and speaking with a loud voice ; near him were his first and second officers, named Sounding-brass and Tinkling-cymbal. The sailors feared them as hard task-masters ; but they were great men in the eyes of Lofty, for they praised him to the skies, and glorified the "Saveself." The crew were dressed gaily and fed sparingly. Their ship had a name on the seas for fast sailing, but in a gale she kept them drenched. Captain Lofty handed Glitter over to Sounding-brass, who called the boatswain, one Foolhardy, and bade him instruct Glitter in the ways of the ship. Glitter put on a brave face, but soon found himself despised, and looked wistfully towards the "Glad Tidings," which seemed fairer than ever in his eyes ; but he had forsaken the Lord, and found no place for repentance. The seamen beheld him of a sad countenance, and made sport, saying, "Sing us one of the songs of the 'Glad Tidings.'" He answered them : "I have left the 'Glad Tidings' for ever." Nay, more ; he derided Mariner Newman as one who had old-fashioned ideas—a man quite behind the times ; and as for his ship, she ought to be sold as cheap timber. Before long, there was not a greater boaster in the "Saveself" than Glitter, who had seen so much of God's goodness,

and who knew in his heart that Mariner Newman was the servant of the Lord.

When Captain Lofty stood on deck, the seamen raised a shout, led by Sounding-brass and Tinkling-cymbal. Flags were hoisted, which had the figure of a trumpet and drum, with the words: "*We are the people.*" The "Glad Tidings" made a poor show beside the "Saveſelf," which hoisted sails of double size. The voice of Sounding-brass was heard ordering and cursing the sailors. Glitter was seen among them, no longer wearing the garb of a true mariner. Mariner Newman pitied him greatly. Certain of the mariners were not sure but he might after all reach the new world in the "Saveſelf," which then swept past them to Cape Pride-of-Heart, carrying more canvas than any other ship afloat. They watched her leave the Bay; the only word spoken was by Understanding, who said, "Speed and safety seldom go together." The "Glad Tidings" was left behind; poor Glitter, thinking himself unseen, looked back and sighed, for already the bulwarks of the "Saveſelf" were in the waves.

When they were out to sea, Captain Lofty went down to feast and drink and make merry. Sounding-brass joined him, leaving Tinkling-cymbal on duty. Foolhardy was at the helm. The seamen

shouted and danced. Tinkling-cymbal, who was the most cruel of men, hated Mariner Newman with a deadly hatred ; for they who have a show of religion are ever the worst enemies of true mariners. They were professors of godliness who killed Emmanuel. Tinkling-cymbal ordered Glitter about like a dog ; the crew also did the same ; till he would have given the eyes out of his head to be back in the "Glad Tidings." Then Tinkling-cymbal and Foolhardy, who prided themselves on speed, sent the "Saveself" dashing forward under a press of canvas : they laughed at the thought of danger. When Captain Lofty and Sounding-brass came on deck, heated with wine, they saw the "Saveself" flying over the waves, and praised Tinkling-cymbal and Foolhardy—looking at one another as if to say, "Was there ever ship like our ship?" Although she was almost on her beam-ends, Foolhardy did not ease her one point : her path was hoary in the great waters. Cape Pride-of-Heart rose afar. The sailors gloried in their ship, and kept on every stitch of canvas. But Glitter, pale as a ghost, looked out into the angry waves, and heard voices as of accusing spirits ; he tried to pray, but words failed him ; so he crept out of sight. The "Saveself" dashed on as if neither wind or wave could harm her. Captain



Lofty's orders, repeated by Sounding-brass, were heard from one end of the ship to the other. But when they reached the Cape, a sudden squall came from another quarter. Foolhardy saw it when too late. The wind crashing upon the "Saveself" capsized her, and she sank like lead, carrying to the bottom of the sea more canvas than any ship afloat. The race is not to the swift. All on board were lost. Thus perished poor Glitter, who despised the "Glad Tidings" and forsook Emmanuel, because at heart he had neither part nor lot with the other mariners. His dead body was cast ashore on Cape Pride-of-Heart, where it lay unburied.

But the "Glad Tidings" was safely at anchor, Mariner Newman awaiting the will of the Lord. The mariners were strengthened with all might by the spirit in the inner man. Day slowly followed day, yet Mariner Newman waited in Port Patience. His men knew not what to make of it. When they had touched at other islands, he had made haste to be gone. Here he remained well content, though there blew a favourable wind, and the ship was in good repair, and all things were ready. They questioned Understanding; who answered, "Ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promises." But Mariner

Newman was not idle ; he gave himself to prayer and reading the Book of Life. If his children asked him the day of sailing, he said only, " Be ye also ready, for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of man cometh." They understood not his words, for as yet they had not the mind of the Lord.

Seven days and nights did the " Glad Tidings " remain at anchor in Port Patience, till some of the mariners began to murmur : but since Glitter had been cut off, there was no one to blow any sparks of discontent into a flame. The fruits of the Spirit abounded more than ever, fulfilling the words : " Every branch in me that beareth fruit, He purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit." During these days, the ship was washed till the decks shone. Outside and inside all filthiness was removed, the sails and rigging were mended. The mariners also washed their bodies and raiment. The spirit of the Lord came unto them, and they longed to be perfect, even as the Father in heaven is perfect ; that so they might appear holy and unblamable and unreprouvable in His sight. Here Timothy waxed mighty in the Scriptures ; his speech was with grace, seasoned with salt, and by his words the mariners were more and more settled and grounded in the

truth. When they heard of the patience of the Lord, and how much He had suffered, they sought to be conformed to His image. Their hearts were comforted as they searched the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. Rooted and built up and established in the faith, abounding therein with thanksgiving, they learned to exercise patience and long-suffering with joyfulness.

At the end of seven days, Mariner Newman called the mariners before him, and declared that times of trial were near. "The Lord has given us rest from all our enemies but to strengthen us," he said; "I tell you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe." He bade them weigh anchor, and set sail. Much as they rejoiced to leave Port Patience, they were sorrowful in the thought of seeing it no more. The Straits of Experience, which they now entered, joined hard on that Port, were narrow and crooked, full of cross currents and subject to variable winds and sudden squalls. But the mariners knew that great trials were before them, and, as the proverb hath it "To be forewarned is to be forearmed." And truly there was need of patience, for what with the narrowness of the straits, the sunken rocks, with storms of hail and snow, they were all sorely

tried. They struggled bravely for several days, then the wind ceased, and the currents being strong would have dragged them among the rocks; so they cast anchor and lay becalmed. Mariner Newman waited on the Lord and encouraged his heart. On either side was a dry and thirsty land through which no man passed, and where no man dwelt; the bird of the air hurried over it and waited not. Piercing winds from Cape Pride-of-Heart blew clouds of sand over them; their eyes were blinded, their lips parched, their hearts sank within them. After a time they sailed forward again, till even the desert winds failed them, and there was nothing for it but to cast anchor.

It was only the beginning of troubles, for word came that the bilge-water had reached the flour; what with that and other causes, soon there would be no bread. When Mariner Newman heard it he staggered as if one had smitten him on the cheek, his courage sank, yet he strengthened himself in God, and answered, "The Lord will provide." When his wife said, "What will become of our children?" he replied, "Man doth not live by bread alone." Though he spake brave and faithful words, yet was he troubled in spirit, fearing lest he had waited too long in Port Patience; the more so

as he found it written : " They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor sun smite them ; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them." Soon there came a day in which it was said for the first time on board ship, " We have no bread." Some murmured, but others said, " Shall we receive of the Lord's hand good, and shall we not also receive evil?" The ship was put on short allowance. Fuel began to fail, and, as the deck was often covered with frost, all on board shivered with cold. The mariners forgot the goodness of the Lord, and turned back in their hearts to the pleasant places. Strength failed them, more by lack of faith than by lack of food.

Mariner Newman tried to push forward in hope of escaping the blast which again blew from the great and terrible wilderness. But the ship was caught in a cross current, and in spite of all their efforts struck on Poverty Crag, where abode Giant Grimwant, whose name sent terror to all hearts. There were few mariners whom the giant did not shoot at, either from his castle or when he wandered in dry places, seeking rest and finding none. Scarce had the " Glad Tidings " grounded, when one of his arrows rang upon the mainmast. Many on board believed

themselves famishing when they saw him approach, although none were lean of flesh. The giant himself was armed with heavy armour, which clanked upon his dry bones; he trod softly, and shot his arrows without clamour: it seemed as if his quiver would not fail. The mariners had never seen his like; when he drew near they hid themselves, nor could one tell the other the cause of such fear. Some of the bravest took the giant's arrows and shot them through his body, doing him no harm: they wondered if he were body or spirit. Mariner Newman's wife and daughters came around him weeping; they did not upbraid him, but he was cut to the heart, knowing that bread had not passed their lips for two days. He went on deck and saw the giant striding and wading towards the "Glad Tidings," but at that moment Mariner Newman remembered the words: "There is no want to them that fear him; the young lions do lack and suffer hunger, but they that seek the Lord shall not lack any good thing." He looked Grimwant full in the face, and made sure it was Oldman in disguise: from that moment fear vanished. The giant, seeing him grasp his sword, drew back, and stood on the beach shooting arrows. The mariners gathered courage, for their captain had cast away fear, and bade

them lower "The Promise," which he entered to pursue the giant. His wife said to him, "Thou art too weak ;" but he answered, "When I am weak then am I strong." Taking with him Timothy and Lively-hope to row "The Promise," and bidding the others continue in prayer, he went to fight the giant, who, seeing him approach, cried in derision, "Begone thou starveling !" Mariner Newman drew his sword, which from disuse was a little rusty. Grimwant strode to meet and devour him, but Mariner Newman fought like a man, and struck the giant such a terrible blow that he turned and fled as the shadow of a cloud in a desert land. Mariner Newman followed, gathering courage at every step. Grimwant vanished out of sight, and the mariners wondered in themselves if it had been all a dream. When Timothy and Lively-hope went up to his castle, which they named Coward Castle, its walls crumbled around them ; there was nought but a waste, howling wilderness. Hungry as they were, they rejoiced in the Lord, and joyed in the God of their salvation. "He maketh my hands like hinds' feet," said Lively-hope, who leaped and shouted as if he had found much treasure. They returned and told how Grimwant had vanished as a mist before the sun. The faith of the mariners was

strengthened ; even Hardhead said, " Deliverance is nigh at hand."

Mariner Newman searched the Book of Life, and, comparing one thing with another, found that there was a place called Creek Content not far off. When they had reached it and were safely anchored, the fish arose near the ship. Peter and Thomas got rods and caught many, great and small, which the hungry mariners broiled and ate. " We have no bread," said Bruised-reed, who was tottering near the mizenmast. Lively-hope answered : " In our Father's house there is bread enough and to spare." " We perish with hunger," said Zealous. Though Mariner Newman's faith was sorely tried, yet was he glad at heart, knowing that the salvation of the righteous is of the Lord—He is their strength in time of trouble. He spent that night in prayer. At break of day he went on deck ; what was his surprise to behold a ship drifting through the straits, and when she came near not a soul on board. He called to him Hardhead and Goodcheer, bade them take " The Promise," and go to the ship. When they had reached her, they saw that she was named the " Doubtful," and by her papers, had been commanded by one Captain Hopeless ; the last entry



was made a month before. They found in her abundance of stores. There was little doubt also that she belonged to Sir Judas Mammon. Hard-head and Goodcheer brought her to anchor in mid-channel; neither of them ate of the food till Goodcheer had entered "The Promise" and told Mariner Newman. He took counsel of Understanding; they went both together and found it even as Goodcheer had told them, and concluded that she had been abandoned on the high seas. "May we eat of the abundance?" said Mariner Newman to Understanding; who replied, "Ask no questions for conscience' sake. Men who perish with hunger may surely eat of that which they have found." Mariner Newman obeyed his words; and, having returned, sent others of the mariners, who got such abundant supplies that they rejoiced as with the joy of harvest. Thus were the needs of the mariners provided for in a most unlooked-for way:

The "Doubtful," under the name of "Dauntless," had once sailed under the flag of Emmanuel, and made a successful voyage till she reached Worldly-Content, where Captain Hopeless married, and made agreement with Sir Judas Mammon to do business for him on the way to the promised

land. Sir Judas did not care if ships sailed under Emmanuel's flag, provided they obeyed him; it was his thought that we can make the best of both worlds by serving God and Mammon. Captain Hopeless sailed out of Worldly-Content, but soon grew tired of the sea, for he had now much goods laid past for many years; so he changed the name of his ship, gave up seeking the new world, and when a heavy storm arose near Cape Pride-of-Heart, he feared they were sinking, took to the ship's boats, with his crew in the Godless Gulf reached the shore, waited for one of Sir Judas' ships, and returned to Worldly-Content, where he settled down for life.

Mariner Newman knowing that the "Doubtful" really belonged to Emmanuel, took from her whatever his own ship required: thus was the downfall of poor Hopeless the raising again of those who cleaved to the Lord with full purpose of heart. The "Doubtful," empty and forsaken, was left anchored in the Straits of Experience. Songs of deliverance were heard in the "Glad Tidings;" they sailed forward with earnest expectation, and on the next day descried the open sea. Some on board raised a shout, but Caution said, "Shout when through the Straits." For once he was right;

the sea was indeed near, but the ship made small progress against currents which grew stronger every hour. The Straits also were as if a serpent wound its way. Sometimes the "Glad Tidings," instead of having her bow towards the promised land, was turned quite round, following the winding of the Straits.

A whole day they were in sight of the ocean, but at night little nearer entering it than in the morning; the darkness thickened, they feared to sail forward, and so cast anchor in the Bay of Resignation. Mariner Newman again much troubled, prayed without ceasing; but the more he prayed, the heavier seemed the trouble. Next morning he fell sick, and called for Doctor Freegrace, who said, "Be in subjection to the Father of spirits, and live," and gave him a draught, named the gall of bitterness, of which he drank with a wry face, and tossed from side to side as on a bed of thorns; the medicine made him worse for a time, but after some hours he grew better, saying, "The will of the Lord be done." When he appeared on deck again, the mariners gathered courage, and set sail, every hour showing some progress, however little. Shoals and quicksands were fewer, the Straits widened, and, at a sharp bend, lo, the great Sea

of Hope—whose waters, peaceful and beautiful, reflected the heavens. They cried out in rapture.

Then over the sea came odours and sweet smells. Birds, whose wings were as covered with silver, and their feathers with yellow gold, flew towards the ship and rested on the masts. Mariner Newman could scarce restrain shouts of joy. As he stood in amazement, his daughter Mary came beside him, and they both looked forward, expecting to see a vision. Mary heard sounds which even her father heard not, and suddenly said, "Hark!" Mariner Newman turned in astonishment, and replied, "I hear but the ripple of the waves." "'Tis the voice of angels," she answered, and pointed to a cloud upon the water: her father saw nothing but the cloud and the sea. Mary saw in the cloud a golden barge; when she told him, he lifted the telescope and saw the barge through the glass darkly. Some of the mariners climbed the rigging, beheld it, and wondered. A great silence fell on the ship. Nearer and nearer came the barge, shining like a jewel on the deep. It was rowed by four and twenty rowers, who were princes; and, as they rowed, some of them with strong voices sang in time with their oars. Mariner Newman, seeing the barge approaching, lowered sail. The rowers

rowed, the singers sang, and all the sea was still. Amidst the princes, sat one like unto the king's daughter, fair as the morning, even a morning without clouds. She played on a golden harp, and sang with the voice of an angel, "Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God ; and cry unto them that their warfare is accomplished, that their iniquity is pardoned ; for they shall receive of the Lord's hand double for all their sins." The rowers, singing, answered, "Sing, O ye heavens ! for the Lord hath done it : shout, ye lower parts of the earth ! Sing unto the Lord a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth—ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles and the inhabitants thereof !"

Then across the sea, beyond the limits of the world, appeared the city of the Great King, above which shone the sun ; all the way towards it was glittering as if strewn with pearls. From the city came heavenly music, the song of the princess and her princes echoed back again. The barge glided to the side of the "Glad Tidings," and the mariners believed they saw in the faces of the rowers the likeness of beloved ones who had left Babylon long ago ; yet they feared to question them. Then *the king's daughter*, stately as a queen upon her

throne, stood up and waved her hand to Mariner Newman, who made obeisance to her. She said to him, "The Father of our Lord hath sent me unto thee, saying, 'Fear not, I have redeemed thee; I have called thee by thy name: thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters I will be with thee, and through the rivers they shall not overflow thee. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins. Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty; they shall behold the land that is very far off.'" Mariner Newman answered, "My soul doth magnify the Lord, and my spirit rejoices in God my Saviour. He that is mighty hath done great things for us, and holy is his name."

The princess asked him of the voyage, spake gracious words to all on board, and bade them farewell. The rowers rowed, the singers sang, and all the sea was still. The barge vanished as a dream of the night when one awaketh; but the song and the sweet words lingered in the souls of the mariners many days.

## CHAPTER XI.

The Rushing Mighty Wind—A Field of Ice—The Love of the World—The Lukewarm Sea—Island of Name-to-Live, where they cast Anchor.

THE "Glad Tidings" sped forward in the Sea of Hope. The souls of the mariners were filled with earnest expectation. So Mariner Newman counselled them to spend a day in fasting and prayer, and, as they were met together with one accord in one place, there came a sound as of a rushing mighty wind which filled all the sails. They marvelled greatly, and said one to another, "What meaneth this?" All hands rose from their knees, and hastened to trim the sails. It was the wind called the Breath of the Spirit, and, if they continued in a straight course, it would blow steadily without variableness or shadow of turning for many weeks. The mariners had heard thereof by the hearing of the ear, but now that they sailed before it and felt its gracious influences, they rejoiced *with joy unspeakable and full of glory.*

Every man on board had his hands full of work, and served the Lord with gladness and singleness of heart. Brotherly love, which had grown cold in the Straits of Experience, now welled up, as when a fountain poureth forth living waters. Whereas aforetime the path of the ship was as that of a worm of the dust, it became like that of an arrow shot by a mighty man. There were signs in the heavens; and the days lengthened, till it seemed as if there was no night. The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters, and the ship was the temple of the Holy Ghost. "Happy is the people that is in such a case; yea, happy is the people whose God is the Lord."

At this time also the Lord, who had ascended on high, leading captivity captive and receiving gifts for men, revealed Himself to the souls of the mariners, who thereupon waxed mighty in spirit. There was liberty, the glorious liberty of the children of God, but no one used his liberty for an occasion to the flesh: by love they served one another. By this means the ship became holiness to the Lord. They named the sails salvation, and the rigging praise. It was the beginning of days, a week long to be remembered. Their prayers went up to heaven with acceptance, for the Spirit



made intercession with groanings which could not be uttered. Mariner Newman called to mind the hole of the pit whence he was digged, and magnified the Lord who had done great things, enriching the soul with the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, keeping his eyes from tears and his feet from falling, breaking to pieces his adversaries, giving strength unto His servant, and exalting the horn of His anointed. All on board who had walked in darkness beheld a great light. The heavens declared the glory of God, and the firmament showed His handy work ; day unto day uttered speech, and night unto night showed knowledge.

The wind continuing to blow without ceasing, the mariners made sure the promised land would quickly appear : their thoughts were changed, when the air cooled suddenly, even while the sun shone. Mariner Newman was at a loss to know the reason. He searched diligently for hours together, and at length went to Understanding, who said to him, "Out of whose womb cometh the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it? The waters are hid as with a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen." Mariner Newman understood him not as yet, but he remembered that there was a *land of ice and snow* far in the north.

One evening, when the sun was going down, there appeared great diamonds sparkling on the sea. Certain of the mariners clapped their hands for joy, but Understanding said to them, "Beware of such diamonds." The sun set, and they were seen as clouds on the deep. Mariner Newman continued all night on deck. It was well he did so, for at midnight there was a cry heard: "Rocks ahead!" He gave orders to put about ship not a moment too soon; they were in a field of ice, and, if the "Glad Tidings" had gone forward half a league, it would have been shattered to atoms. The mariners, alarmed, rushed on deck, shivering as in mid-winter; but Mariner Newman on the watch being found ready, the danger was over-passed: those not on duty went below with thankful hearts.

Next morning the icebergs were no longer in sight, yet the mariners questioned one another concerning them. Hardhead declared that the ice had been floating for many weeks driven of the wind; that he had heard of a land where there was no solid ground save the ice, which broke up in summer and drifted down to warmer seas. He continued to speak with great worldly wisdom concerning the ice, till Timothy said to him, "To

what dost thou compare these icebergs ? ” “ Nay, that I cannot tell,” said Hardhead, “ if thou speakest of spiritual things.” “ I have thought,” said Timothy, “ that they are like unto those who sail under the flag of Emmanuel without loving Him ; they name His name, yet are well called false professors and apostates. In the sunlight, at a distance, they are fair to look upon ; but whoever goes among them is in danger of death. Moreover, they are cold while all is warm around.” “ Let us avoid them, then, and we shall suffer no harm,” said Caution. “ We escape death, indeed,” answered Timothy ; “ yet are we chilled by the cold. Well has it been said, ‘ Evil communications corrupt good manners.’ ‘ Awake to righteousness, and sin not.’ ” “ What will be the end of the ice ? ” asked Goodcheer. Hardhead replied, “ What time they wax warm, they vanish ; when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place, the paths of their way are turned aside, they go to nothing and perish.” “ Even so it will be,” quoth Timothy, “ with false professors. Their foundations melt away ; they fall, rise again, and again fall ; till, when thou shalt diligently consider their place, it shall not be : they pass away, and lo, they are not ; yea, we seek them, and they cannot be found.”

"But," said Lively-hope, "how can ice remain unmelted when all around is warm?" "That is easily answered," replied Hardhead; "the cold that is in them is stronger than the warmth without. The sun, the sea, and the breeze, which warm other things, fail on the icebergs, which long time remain cold and hard as a rock." "And therein," said Timothy, "are figures of those who see around them the love of God, and yet there abideth in them the hard and stony heart. Have we forgotten poor Glitter, who went out from us, for he was not of us? If he had been of us, he would no doubt have continued with us; but he went out, that it might be made manifest that he was not of us." The mariners thought on his words, and searched their own hearts.

During that day, Timothy and Bruised-reed were on duty together, and Bruised-reed having a mind to learn, said to Timothy, "Thou didst well show to what we may compare the icebergs: hast thou aught to tell me concerning these clouds overhead?" Timothy answered, "There be many things to say of them; but I have thought more especially that we, the mariners of Emmanuel, are like unto clouds." Bruised-reed answered, "In that we are full of darkness?" "Not so," replied Timothy;

“rather is it in these three things : we are raised on high from low estate ; we are sustained by a power unseen and unknown ; we carry the blessing of the rain which cometh down, and snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower and bread to the eater.” As they spake, Hardhead joined them and began to speak of Emmanuel’s love, saying, “Oh, that we were able to comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth and length and depth and height, and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge ; that we might be filled with all the fulness of God !” Timothy marvelled, and said to him, “Whence cometh it, that thou, whose delight was in questions and doubtful disputations, hast pleasure in speaking of the Lord’s love ?” Hardhead waited a moment, sighed in spirit, then answered, “I learned in the Straits of Experience that God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise ; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty ; and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen—yea, and things which are not—to bring to naught *things* that are ; that no flesh should glory in His

presence." Then these three men — Timothy, Bruised-reed, and Hardhead—continued speaking together of Emmanuel, till He dwelt in their hearts by faith, and they were rooted and grounded in love.

The Breath of the Spirit still blew around them ; they sailed hundreds of leagues, yet no land came in sight. The mariners wondered at this, and every day their wonder increased, until at length some asked, "Can it be that our captain has lost his reckoning?" And when the Breath of the Spirit ceased to blow manifestly, and there was nothing to be seen but the open waters, they were soon shaken in mind and troubled. Peter and Thomas also spake together, and said, "There is no new thing; the sun ariseth, and the sun goeth down; the wind goeth towards the south, and turneth about unto the north; the thing that hath been, it is that which shall be; and that which is done, is that which shall be done." "We see nothing of the world," said Thomas; "no wonder we are unlearned and ignorant men." "Yea, verily," answered Peter, "and our life dull as that of the ox which treadeth out the corn." Seeing their father approach, the young men were silent. That evening they spake to their mother: "Saith not the Scrip-

ture, 'The earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof, the world and they that dwell therein'? Why may we not see more of the world?" She answered them, "The whole world lieth in wickedness." "But we might be in the world, yet not of it," said Thomas. She replied, "Let us avoid every appearance of evil." Finding she would not be persuaded, they went on deck with their countenances cast down, and spake the same words to certain of the mariners who were sitting around the foremast. When Zealous heard speak of turning aside again to the islands of the sea, he would not give ear to it; and Timothy said to them, "Shall we become lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God?" But Merryheart gave heed to Peter and Thomas, saying, "There is a time to laugh as well as a time to weep, a time to dance and a time to mourn." "True," cried Goodcheer, "that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it is the gift of God." Caution, who yet shivered from the cold of the ice, declared that the only thing to cure him was the land breeze. Thus divided counsels prevailed on board.

Ere many days the Sea of Hope ended, and the Lukewarm Sea began. Here the waters were of divers colours, one time clear, another time dark.

The winds whirled about continually ; the weather might be warm and bright in the morning, before the day closed there was rain and storm. On ship-board, the mariners did their duty, but they no longer loved one another with a pure heart, fervently. Mariner Newman himself desired to find rest ashore, but remembered Self-Confidence and Worldly-Content, and, knowing the will of the Lord, feared that evil would overtake them if they turned aside. Thinking the matter over, he said to himself, "Have I not heard that a compass which has been long used needs correction?" He also bethought him that the chart and other papers of the ship might not be such safe guides as they once were. He spake of it to Understanding, who was greatly astonished, and answered, "Have they not brought us safely hitherto?" "Thou speakest truly," answered Mariner Newman. "And have not all our evils come when we followed them not?" "It is even so," replied Mariner Newman, "but the compass needeth correction." Understanding answered, "The compass never faileth." Mariner Newman said no more. But Thomas heard his words, and told Peter that their father had lost his reckoning. The false rumour spread in the ship, and weakened the hands of the mariners. Caution



even trembled on his feet, and said they should make haste for the nearest port.

During some days, Mariner Newman spake seldom to Understanding. There was no sun ; and, as his faith in the chart and log was shaken, he was at a loss what to do. Understanding, seeing how matters went, said to him, "It fears me the ship is drifting from her course."

"I fear not," answered Mariner Newman shortly.

"Land ahead !" cried Timothy. Mariner Newman now both feared and trembled. "The currents have drawn us out of our course," he said, looking at Understanding, who answered sorrowfully, "We are near the island of Name-to-Live." Mariner Newman's first thought was to acknowledge that he had gone astray ; but he feared if the mariners knew it, they would trust him no more. He kept the ship on her course, and towards evening they reached the harbour of Name-to-Live, from which came forth many pleasure-boats with sails of fine linen and brodered work ; they had pavilions on deck of blue and purple. The sound of laughter and merry-making mingled with the clamour of the merchants who replenished the city, and made it glorious in the midst of the sea. There were also at anchor ships both great and small, built of the

oak of Bashan, with masts from the cedars of Lebanon; their decks were of ivory, and their seamen arrayed in purple and fine linen.

Amidst these ships the "Glad Tidings" cast anchor in Conformity Bay. The City of Name-to-Live was built in terraces which rose the one above the other, and, when the darkness came on, the lights of the houses shone brilliantly. When Mariner Newman beheld it, he knew not whether to grieve or rejoice. They had scarcely anchored, when an officer named Plausible entered their ship and asked sundry questions. No one could land without the permission of his master, Sir Esau Turnabout. Mariner Newman asked Plausible if the harbour was safe. "Safe to enter, hard to leave," replied he. "We shall tarry but a night," said Mariner Newman. Plausible smiled; he had heard these words before. He counselled them that, if they entered Name-to-Live, they should say little about Emmanuel. There was a tradition in the island that their Master had entered the city to witness against it; and when He would not be silent He had been shamefully ill-treated. "In short," said Plausible, "as the proverb hath it, 'He who goes to Rome must do as the Romans do.' " He went ashore to bring his master word of the "Glad

'Tidings." When Sir Esau heard him, he laughed out, saying, "I thought we should find them coming here."

Many of the mariners looked with loving eyes towards Name-to-Live, it reminded them so much of Babylon ; and as their ship cut a sorry figure among the other great ships, they were ashamed. That night there came on board a dealer in fine raiment, named Achan, who showed them certain goodly Babylonish garments. He assured them no one would think of walking the streets of Name-to-Live unless he were finely dressed. He did not tell that one of his forefathers had been stoned to death and burned with fire, for having coveted goodly raiment. Martha purchased a bright mantle, and Thomas a coat, hosen, and hat of gay colours. When Understanding saw them, he shook his head, but said nothing. Mariner Newman answered him, "We cannot put old heads on young shoulders." "True," quoth Understanding, "but we can try to put new hearts in young sinners;" which sore displeased Mariner Newman and his wife, who, like all parents, were partial to their children. That night on board the "Glad Tidings" there was much talk of dress and the pleasures of the world ; there was little prayer and praise.

## CHAPTER XII.

Mariner Newman and his Sons go Ashore on Name-to-Live—  
Are guided by Old Wormwood to the Palace of my  
Lord Deadalive—They are cast into Prison—Trial of  
Mariner Newman—His Marvellous Deliverance—The  
“Glad Tidings” leaves Conformity Bay—Gulf of Correction—Waters of Humility—Sail in Sight—Captain Vain-desire : his Life and Death.

EARLY next morning the mariners heard the sound of flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all manner of musical instruments ; their hearts leaped for joy, and they longed to go ashore. Towards noon, Plausible came again on board and gave them a certificate of permission to land. In the certificate, Mariner Newman found his ship described as a coasting smack ; he made no remark, but hid the certificate. Plausible said it was the custom of ships entering the harbour, that their captain call upon my Lord Deadalive, the proprietor of the island. Mariner Newman promised compliance. Plausible waited for a reward, but when Mariner Newman said to him, “Silver and gold

have I none," he turned away—despising the "Glad Tidings" more than ever.

Then Mariner Newman made himself ready, and taking with him his two sons, Peter and Thomas, went ashore; and meeting a citizen of repute, named Old Wormwood, asked the way to the palace of my Lord Deadalive. Old Wormwood went with them, questioning whence they had come, and spake of his fellow-citizens in such bitter words, that Mariner Newman thought he must have met the only good man in Name-to-Live. He guided them to the highest part of the city, and showed them great works—houses of marble, with gardens and orchards and vineyards; temples also, where few went save when they had little else to do. Old Wormwood waxed eloquent as he spake of the city, for he loved the sound of his own voice. Mariner Newman would have asked him again the way to the palace, but could not get saying a word. Peter and Thomas would have roamed among the terraces; their father forbade them. Much time was lost, and when at length they reached the palace, my Lord Deadalive had just dined and was fast asleep.

After some hours he awoke, and they were called into his presence; he was so fat that Mariner

Newman feared he would burst asunder in the midst. Beside him sat his wife, Lady Lukewarm, after whom the sea had been called, dressed in rich apparel ; she and her husband seemed wretched and miserable. Mariner Newman with his sons made obeisance before them. My Lord Deadalive opened one of his eyes wide enough to see them, asked whence they came, and whither they were going. When he heard of the promised land, he said, "I dare say I shall go there some day ; but I never liked the sea." Lady Lukewarm, fearing that her husband might have new thoughts put into his mind, called for wine and strong drink, which she gave to Mariner Newman and his sons ; they feared to drink thereof, but they feared more to displease Lady Lukewarm. After they had drunk, it was hard to see any difference between the conversation of Mariner Newman and that of my Lord Deadalive. Shortly after this, they left the palace, and had gone but a few steps, saying, "What a glorious city !" when Mariner Newman heard himself called by name, and was arrested by a constable, who took him and his sons back to the palace. My Lord Deadalive cried out when he saw him, "Away with such a fellow ! he is not fit to live." Mariner Newman,

struck dumb with amazement at the sudden change, recovered speech, and said, "Why, what evil have I done?" "Knaves and cut-throats," cried Lady Lukewarm. The sweet flavour of the wine was yet in Mariner Newman's mouth. "What evil hast thou done?" said my Lord Deadalive. "Has not Sir Esau Turnabout sent me an indictment against thee as a pestilent fellow, a disturber of the peace, a teacher of unlawful manners and customs, and I know not how many other charges,—enough to hang a hundred men?" -Mariner Newman being at a loss what to say, Lord Dead-alive made sure he was conscious of guilt, and delivered him and his sons to the constable, who, haling them to prison, made their feet fast in the stocks.

"Is it all a dream?" said Mariner Newman to his sons. Thomas replied, "An enemy hath done this." Peter made sure they could escape, so they tried hard, but soon gave it up in despair. Then did all three bemoan themselves, saying, "We have sinned against the Lord." They ceased not to pray and weep till they were forgiven. It was the most bitter night in their lives, more bitter by far than the night in which the Lord first appeared unto them.

Next morning they were brought out of prison

and taken before my Lord Deadalive and Sir Esau Turnabout. The whole city came together to see the trial ; among the crowd were Understanding and some of the mariners, who had come in search of their captain. Mariner Newman was accused of coming to Name-to-Live as a disturber of the peace, and the enemy of my Lord Deadalive. They called against him certain false witnesses. Plausible declared that he went on board the "Glad Tidings" in his absence, when some of his men stated roundly that Name-to-Live was accursed. Especially was it so with one Timothy, a sickly, beardless youth, whom the other mariners evidently held in esteem, and who had even declared there was more hope of Babylon being saved than of Name-to-Live. Old Wormwood swore that Mariner Newman and his two sons had come to spy out the nakedness of the land ; they were the most venomous fellows he had ever met. Achan said he was a dealer in raiment ; he had entered the "Glad Tidings" and found the mariners attired like strangers and foreigners ; so far as he could judge, they carried no cargo worth the naming, nor did they trade and make money as all decent people should do. Their clothes were not according to the fashion of the world. He considered them



suspicious characters whose example might ruin the trade of Name-to-Live. Others were called ; but Lord Deadalive said, "What need we further witness ?" When the multitude heard these words, they would have run upon them with one accord, but the constables hindered them. Lord Deadalive, who the night before had agreed with Lady Lukewarm that the prisoners were guilty, asked Mariner Newman what he had got to say for himself. Before he had time to answer, Sir Esau Turnabout said to him, "Wilt thou abandon thine evil deeds, sell thy craft, and become a citizen of our most noble city and disturb the peace no more ?" Mariner Newman answered them, saying, "I am no disturber of the peace. I sail under the flag of Emmanuel, the Prince whom ye also profess to serve. I came to your city seeking rest from the troubles of the deep ; had ye loved Emmanuel, ye would have welcomed His mariners. Ye are well called Name-to-Live, for ye are dead in trespasses and sins. The days come when the Lord will spue you out of His mouth. Ye shall become a hissing and a by-word ; your riches corrupted, your garments moth-eaten, your land a desolation. The mariners of the seas shall come down from *their ships* and stand upon the land ; they shall

cause their voice to be heard against you, and take up a lamentation. The inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished, the merchants shall hiss at you; ye shall be a terror by day and a beacon by night. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, how shall ye escape the damnation of hell!"

He would have said more, but they raised a furious cry, and rushed to rend him in pieces. Lord Deadalive roared himself hoarse. Sir Esau Turnabout, seeing danger, vanished. Lady Luke-warm tried to escape, but was thrown against the wall and had her ribs broken. The confusion became so great that no one knew another. Mariner Newman, with his sons, were tossed hither and thither, and would have been trampled to death had not Understanding made his way forward, seized and dragged them after him into the street and down to the harbour, reaching the "Glad-Tidings" in safety. He hastened to slip their cable and leave the island. They were just getting under sail, when they saw a band of men coming after them with swords and staves. The wind having freshened, the "Glad Tidings" hastily escaped out of Conformity Bay, hearing behind them the oaths and curses of their pursuers, who followed them for a distance in one of Sir Esau's

boats, until they found the "Glad Tidings" a swift sailer, and so gave up the chase.

On leaving Name-to-Live, the "Glad Tidings" entered the Gulf of Correction, through which she must sail before reaching the straight course. Here they were tossed about for many days, and, but for Understanding, would have found it hard to avoid the rocks. When they looked back on Name-to-Live, they saw thunder-clouds gathering above it, as if the day of vengeance drew near. Mariner Newman also had lost his reckoning; the compass trembled in a strange way. Understanding said the mines of Name-to-Live disturbed it, the coast being iron-bound.

After tossing about in the Gulf of Correction, Mariner Newman, by the advice of Doctor Free-grace, called the mariners to him, and bade them bring forth whatever they had got in Name-to-Live; which things they gathered in one heap, ballasted, and threw overboard. Peter and Martha looked very foolish as their fine raiment went to the bottom of the sea, and more so when Mistress Prudence said to them, "Peacock's feathers are not made for doves. It is better to be clothed with humility, having zeal for a cloak, than to be decked like the foolish ones of earth. Know ye not that the Lord

had but one cloak woven from the top throughout? —it is surely enough for the servant that he be as his Lord." All washed their bodies with pure water. Doctor Freegrace anointed their eyes with eye-salve, and gave to those who had lusted after Name-to-Live a draught of Christlove. Mariner Newman prayed unto God, confessing his own sins, his family's, and those of the mariners, saying, "Cast us not away from thy presence, and take not thy Holy Spirit from us!" The mariners bowed their heads and worshipped, offering true sacrifices to God, even a broken spirit, a broken and contrite heart. Not one on board said to his brother, "Stand by thyself, for I am holier than thou!" But they said, "We have all sinned, and come short of the glory of God." At the end of the Gulf of Correction, they reached the straight course to the promised land in the Waters of Humility.

So far as the mariners could judge, the "Glad Tidings" went slowly in these waters; the winds were steady, but not very strong; all sails were not set. Their position to the stars of heaven did not seem to change; hence they concluded that not much progress was being made. Mariner Newman however, with Understanding, knew that they were

going with the currents, and so at double the speed which they seemed to make. There was not a safer part of the sea in all the voyage; none of Emmanuel's ships had ever come to grief here. When they had sailed some days, Mariner Newman found his joy of heart returning again; the presence of the Lord was a continual feast. Then did his thoughts turn upon Name-to-Live; he asked Understanding concerning the place, who said to him, "The people who dwell therein believe themselves the friends of Emmanuel—at least when they think about Him, which is but seldom. They were once mariners as we are, but their faith began to fail as they called at the islands of the sea, found much treasure, and were no longer content to live as strangers in the earth. For a time they endured a great fight of afflictions, partly while they were made a gazing-stock both by reproaches and afflictions, and partly while they were companions of them that were so used. But they drew back, became mindful of the country whence they came, and sought opportunity to return. As they were in a strait betwixt two, they reached Name-to-Live, traded with the Mammon family for it, paid a great price, and promised to live quiet and peaceable lives, neither proclaiming their loyalty to Emmanuel, nor saying

anything against Sir Judas, nor the Black Prince, nor the Lucifers of Hades." "But," said Mariner Newman, "how can they be the friends of the world and the friends of God?" "They cannot," answered Understanding; "they deceive their own hearts, and obey not the voice of the Lord, till at length they mistake the voice of their lusts for the voice of God, and so call evil good and good evil, put darkness for light and light for darkness, bitter for sweet and sweet for bitter; they are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight, justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him."

"But surely," said Mariner Newman, "God will not suffer them thus to name His most holy name and yet not depart from iniquity." Understanding said, "The anger of the Lord will be kindled against them, and He shall stretch forth His hand against them and smite them. The voice of His judgment shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea, and if one shall look unto their land, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light shall be darkened in the heaven thereof."

"But are there no faithful ones in Name-to-Live?" asked Mariner Newman. "The Lord hath a few names even there, who groan as prisoners in a

dungeon, waiting the hour of deliverance. Thy words of rebuke will strengthen their weak hands ; and, if they are not again caught by the wiles of the tempter, they will follow us to the promised land."

The same day, Mariner Newman talked with his wife concerning his deliverance. She said to him, "I find there is no safety for us but in the open sea." He answered, "We are ever safe in doing the will of God ; for he that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High, shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. If there be a Worldly-Content and a Name-to-Live, there be also a Rock of Ages and a Rest-for-the-Weary." "It is even so," she said ; "but canst thou tell me how, after sailing so joyfully before the Breath of the Spirit, we were so quickly turned aside?" He answered, "Thy question is a hard one. I know not how to answer, save that we grew weary of the very goodness of God. We are yet of the earth earthy ; our souls cleave to the dust." "But we were led by the Spirit of God," she answered. "True ; and, seeing the evil that was in our hearts, He allowed us to fall into temptation, that we also might discover it."

Mariner Newman went on deck, and searched the sea with his telescope. He wondered to find many other ships going so quickly that he was left

far behind ; he sought to come up with them. It was all in vain. In the morning a ship would appear on the horizon behind him, and by sunset it had reached the horizon before him. The mariners were troubled at this, and their thoughts went back to the years they had lost in Babylon : each man blamed himself for the evils which had befallen them. At the remembrance of Babylon there also came back with new strength a yearning for the salvation of their kindred according to the flesh. Then did they confess their faults one to another, and pray one for another. "The Lord forgive me," said Zealous, "for having taken His name in vain." "He is very pitiful," said Timothy, "and of tender mercy." "True," replied Zealous ; "but saith not the Scripture, 'Above all things swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath ; but let your yea be yea, and your nay nay, lest ye fall into condemnation'?" "If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and cleanse us from all unrighteousness," said Bruised-reed. Zealous, hearing the words, believed himself forgiven. After this, the mariners humbled themselves under the mighty hand of God, knowing that, while He resisteth the proud, He giveth grace to the humble.



The weather was again calm and warm, and the daughters of Mariner Newman came on deck and sat beside Understanding, whom they delighted to question about the voyage. While they were thus sitting, Ruth ran forward and then the talk of the maidens fell on the ship. Ruth asked them, "Which mast do you like best?" Martha, who always knew her own mind, said, "The foremast; it faces the storms, and seems to me to do most work." "The mainmast," said Mary; "it soars aloft as if to pierce the very heavens, yet is the strongest of them all." "But I love this one best," said Ruth, pointing to the mizzenmast. "Timothy told me the story about the picture, how wicked people like those in Name-to-Live killed Emmanuel; and the open grave on this mast is to show that He became alive again, and we shall meet Him in the promised land." When Understanding heard them speak, he told more fully about Him who, being in the form of God thought it not robbery to be equal with God; but made Himself of no reputation, and took upon Him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men; being found in fashion as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross: wherefore God also hath highly exalted Him, and

given Him a name which is above every name ; that at His name every knee should bow, of things in heaven and things in earth and things under the earth, and that every tongue should confess that He is Lord, to the glory of God the Father." The maidens would have continued longer on deck, but their mother called them into the cabin, and they obeyed.

Mariner Newman, left alone with Understanding, said, "Now are the words fulfilled in our hearts : 'Thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is holy, I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite.'" "Yes," quoth Understanding, "and that other also : 'He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds ; he telleth the number of the stars, he calleth them all by their names. Great is our Lord and of great power, his understanding is infinite ; the Lord lifteth up the meek, he casteth the wicked down to the ground.'" "

The "Glad Tidings" continued to sail pleasantly in the Waters of Humility for certain days, during which the mariners served the Lord with all lowliness of mind ; enduring as seeing Him who is

invisible. Here also Mariner Newman falling into a trance, but having his eyes open, saw visions of the Almighty. One day he stood as it were on the open sea, walking thereon as on dry land. The sun shone with exceeding brightness as if to smite him dead, so great was the heat thereof. Then came an hour of darkness, thick darkness as of the valley of the shadow of death. He groaned in spirit and felt as if the deep would open and swallow him. From heaven came the fire of God which rent the darkness, and in the body of it, lo, in fashion like unto a great wing which stretched from one end of heaven to the other, and a voice as of an angel : "He shall hide thee under the shadow of His wings." And one answered another, saying, "How can He who is infinite in power and glory, come near to shelter the sons of men, save by making darkness go as a messenger before His face?" "Even so," was answered ; "and they who dwell safe in the secret place of God must be covered with thick darkness."

When Mariner Newman's spirit came back he rejoiced in the thought and fed upon it many days.

One day, Mariner Newman, having taken the sun, made sure that the ship was being drifted by some *unknown* current. When he had examined the

chart, he found it was named the Current of Spiritual Pride. So long as there was a steady wind blowing towards the promised land, the force of the current was not great ; but whenever the wind slackened, the ship was drawn towards another part of the sea, named False Humility, in which not a few ships had been wrecked. Mariner Newman discovered the evil in time, and was delivered.

Not long after, a ship hove in sight, whose captain seemed not to know his own mind ; for the ship went now upon one tack, then upon another. When the "Glad Tidings" reached her, they found the rigging half heathen, half like their own. At the bow also was a figure-head of a strange god ; on the stern the name of Emmanuel, whose flag also was on the mainmast, while that of the Black Prince was on the foremast. She was loaded heavily, and went slowly. The "Glad Tidings" came still nearer, and they saw a pavilion wherein sat the captain and his wife—he fair to look upon, she black as an Ethiopian. Of the seamen some were white, others black. Mariner Newman would have passed, but the stranger hailed him ; and when Zealous answered, "The 'Glad Tidings,' Captain Newman ;" he heard in return, "The 'Variable,' Captain Vain-desire." The stranger also added that they had

lost their reckoning, and besought Mariner Newman to come on board and help them. He remembered the words, "What communion hath light with darkness?" and, being afraid, took counsel with Understanding, who said to him, "He who converteth a sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins."

"The Promise" was lowered, and Mariner Newman, taking with him his two sons, reached the side of the "Variable." The captains saluted one another, and compared logs. Mariner Newman was astonished to find that Captain Vaindesire had been wandering about from one sea to another, sailing sometimes west, sometimes east; he asked the reason. Captain Vaindesire answered that he did not know how far his chart could be relied on, and had followed his own discretion in judging of its instructions. "Hast thou found thy discretion a safe guide?" asked Mariner Newman. "It seems to me that I have not," answered he; "for I have been ever learning, and never able to come to a knowledge of the truth." Mariner Newman gave him the true reckoning, and then asked, "How comes it that thou sailest in such a strange ship?" Captain Vaindesire looked to see that his wife was at a safe distance, and said, "When I left Port Repent-

ance, my ship was in all points like thine. Matters went well till I reached Name-to-Live, where I was ashamed of my ship. Sir Esau Turnabout advised me to have it altered to the fashion of the world by that famous carpenter, Timeserver, of Laodicea. I followed his advice : thou seest the result. There also I married my wife, whom I found to be a worshipper of strange gods. Our ship is loaded with the treasures of earth. Much against my wife's will I sailed again, and have been drifting about since. I am as the troubled sea which cannot rest ; all my labour is of no more profit than that of the deep which churneth out foam." "But thou desirest to reach the promised land?" "Sometimes I do," said Vaindesire ; "then cometh a longing after the wisdom and wealth of the world ; and, as I am unequally yoked together with an unbeliever, I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and whose hands are bands. All the days of my vain life are spent as a shadow." Mariner Newman answered, "Dost thou know the Lord's will?" "I do," he replied. "Why dost thou not follow it?" "To will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good I find not ; for the good that I would I do *not*, but the evil which I would not, that I do."

Mariner Newman pitied him, but saw no hope of deliverance. He made a last effort, however, saying, "Sell all thou hast, and give to the poor; burn thy ship as a thing accursed; come thou, thy wife, and thy seamen into the 'Glad Tidings,' and we shall carry thee safely to the promised land." When poor Vaindesire heard these words, he longed to go with Mariner Newman; but at length said, "I am now too far gone to repent, for I have loved the wages of iniquity." Then came his swarthy wife and looked coldly upon Mariner Newman, whose ship she despised in heart as an old-fashioned craft; the seamen also made merry with Mariner Newman and his two sons: the youths were much troubled when they heard cursing and swearing and loud laughter. Mariner Newman, finding that Captain Vaindesire would not be persuaded, sorrowing most of all that one who had known the ways of the Lord should have turned aside to vanities, left him and returned to his own ship.

Captain Vaindesire soon lost his reckoning again; and, when he had been driven about from place to place by contrary winds for a few more days, he gave ear to the words of his wife and the secret desire of his own heart, put back to Name-to-Live, and sold his ship at public auction for old timber.

---

He then bought a mansion among the Backsliders, and soon came to great estate ; he had also children born to him who were neither black nor white. The people of Name-to-Live held him in high esteem, for he was wealthy. He died in a good old age, buried by many, mourned by few. In the graveyard of the island there yet stands a marble tombstone erected by his wife, on which are written the words: " Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his." A few weeks after the funeral she was married to the famous Carpenter Timeserver, of Laodicea, who had made the beautiful oak coffin wherein Captain Vaindesire had been buried.



## CHAPTER XIII.

They are still in the Waters of Humility—Timothy hears a cry : “Come over and help us !”—They pick up a Man floating on a Spar—Greatfaith—The “Salvation ” comes in sight—Timothy and Greatfaith enter it.

WHEN Mariner Newman reached the “Glad Tidings,” he told Understanding the words of Captain Vaindesire, who said, “Because he hath set at nought all thy counsel, and would none of thy reproof, the Lord will laugh at his calamity, and mock when his fear cometh. He shall eat of the fruit of his own way, and be filled with his own devices : he hath sown the wind, and will reap the whirlwind ;” all which, as we have seen, came to pass, but not in the way which the men of Name-to-Live call the judgment of God.

Peter and Thomas rehearsed to the mariners what they had seen. Hardheard declared that he rather liked the idea of taking what was good in heathen ships, and adapting it to ships bound for the new world. Timothy replied, “The heathen *must conform to our thoughts, not we to theirs.*”

"Spoken like a brave man," cried Zealous; "let us be one thing or another." Caution thought there might be worse men than Captain Vaindesire; while Feebleknees, who spoke but seldom, said, "He is a man who does not know his own mind."

The "Variable" was quickly out of sight, and the "Glad Tidings" making progress through the Waters of Humility; after a time they were much troubled with changing winds; mutterings of a hurricane were heard afar. Mariner Newman, fearing to be caught unawares, bade the men do double duty; he himself stood at his post, not going below even to eat food. One night, Timothy and Hardhead watched together; the moon hurried across the sky, the stars flickered as a lamp in the wind. The talk of the two men fell on the islands of the sea. Timothy asked, "When shall they who dwell in darkness see the great light?" Hardhead answered, "They know God, but they glorify Him not as God, neither are thankful, but become vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart is darkened. God hath given them over to a reprobate mind, and they are filled with all unrighteousness; they not only sin but have pleasure in them that do wickedly." Timothy said, "There is the more need for the gospel of salvation. Oh, that I

had the wings of the morning, for then would I flee unto them, and proclaim tidings of great joy !”

“And leave our ship?” questioned Hardhead. “The isles wait for us,” replied Timothy; “hearest thou not their cry: ‘Come over and help us’?”

“Nay, that I do not,” answered the other. “If thou dost not,” continued Timothy, “I do. The Lord hath said unto me, ‘Who will go for us?’ I have answered, ‘Here am I: send me.’” “But it is not possible for thee to go.” “All things are possible to him that believeth.” They said no more, but the thought burned as a fire in the soul of Timothy.

That night the wind raged and was tempestuous. Next morning, Caution was on watch; and, as he feared under every wave a rock and behind every breeze a storm, he allowed nothing to pass unnoticed. One less anxious might not have seen a broken spar which floated ahead of them; Caution saw it, and gazed as if his eyes would start out of their sockets, sure that it was a sunken ship. Zealous asked him if he saw a ghost. Caution pointed with his finger, and instantly the big voice of Zealous rang out, “Man in the water!” Understanding brought the ship to. Mariner Newman cried, “Man the lifeboat!” Bruised-reed and

Lively-hope jumped into the "Promise," and, while the cry of Zealous yet echoed on the sea, they were rowing towards the floating spar, to which clung a drowning man, whom they lifted into the boat, and hastened back to the "Glad Tidings." Many loving hands were stretched out to receive him. When lifted on deck, the brine oozed from his lips; he opened his eyes, and breathed heavily. Doctor Freegrace bade them carry him below; he revived, and the first words which he was heard to speak sounded like, "The glorious gospel of the blessed God."

The news spread quickly on shipboard that they had saved a servant of Emmanuel; for Understanding had said, "If I mistake not, it is Greatfaith, a chosen vessel who bears the name of our Lord before Gentiles and kings and the children of Israel." Then did all the women bestir themselves. Mistress Prudence, with Mariner Newman's wife, gave help to Doctor Freegrace; Martha pushed against Thomas as she hurried to bring savoury meat. Greatfaith gathered strength, and asked where he was. They answered, "On board the 'Glad Tidings,' Captain Newman." "Thank God!" he murmured, and lay back to rest. A smile went over his face, like a sunbeam on a

scarred rock. There was great joy on board ; the very ship bounded to meet the waves.

Mariner Newman went below when Greatfaith had gathered strength enough to speak. He asked him how long he had been in the water, and was answered : " A night and a day I have been on the deep." " How, then, did thy strength not fail thee utterly ?" Greatfaith answered, " The grace of our Lord was sufficient for me, and His strength was made perfect in my weakness." He then told Mariner Newman how he had been sailing many years on board the good ship " Salvation," Captain Merciful. The Lord had done great things for them. A week before, they sailed for an island afar off, but had been overtaken by a sudden tempest ; they were driven about till the morning of the day before, when a great wave broke over the ship and he was washed into the sea ; since then he had clung to one of the ship's spars. Where the " Salvation" now was he knew not, but the Lord had revealed unto him that Captain Merciful and his mariners yet lived. Greatfaith continued to speak of perils by sea and by land, of weariness, painfulness, watching, hunger, thirst, fasting, cold, and nakedness. Mariner Newman said to him, " Truly the signs of an apostle are found in thee."

Greatfaith answered, "I am less than the least of all saints; the treasure is in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God and not of us." Next day, Greatfaith having recovered came on deck, and spake with them of what the Lord had done, Mariner Newman telling the way in which they had been led, and Greatfaith rehearsing how he had gone with Captain Merciful among barbarous people, who had shown them much kindness, and had received the Word of God with gladness.

Then was the heart of Timothy stirred within him. Greatfaith had said that the "Salvation" would soon come in sight, and that he would sail again for the islands of the sea. Timothy longed to go with him, but feared to speak of it, lest his captain should think that he wished to desert the ship; moreover, he had certain infirmities which might keep him back. But the thought continued like a burning coal in his heart, till he could contain himself no longer; he went straightway and told Mariner Newman, who loved him as his own son, yet said, "If the Lord has called thee, what am I that I should resist God?" Thereupon Timothy spake with Greatfaith, who bade him well consider the matter, saying also: "It is written: 'No man

having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of heaven.'” Timothy gave himself to prayer and reading of the Word, searching his own heart, and saying, “Lord, what wilt Thou have me to do?” To his surprise, the answer came through Feebleknees: “The Lord hath need of thee”—which Timothy took to mean that he should go and preach the gospel to the heathen.

During three days Greatfaith spake to Mariner Newman and the mariners, confirming their souls, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, saying that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God. They besought him to abide with them, and spake of bonds and afflictions which would meet him in the isles of the sea. He answered, “None of these things move me; neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy.” At the end of three days there came a sail in sight. Greatfaith looked through the telescope; his face shone with joy, as he said, “The ‘Salvation’ is nigh at hand.” The nearer she came, the more were the mariners astonished at her likeness to their own ship; they questioned Greatfaith, who answered, “They are by the same builder and maker.”

When Timothy knew that it was indeed the "Salvation," he told Mariner Newman and Great-faith that the Lord had called him to go to the heathen. They answered, "The will of the Lord be done." He went to his shipmates; all of them were not of the same mind about his going. Zealous said that zeal was an excellent thing if rightly directed. Hardhead feared little could be done to make the heathen believe in Emmanuel. Good-cheer thought Timothy had already seen enough of cold and hunger; yet if he did go forth to cast his bread upon the waters he would find it after many days. Bruised-reed said, "Timothy but follows the Lord, who is full of compassion." Lively-hope declared that the heathen were given to Emmanuel for an inheritance, and the uttermost part of the earth for a possession. Feebleknees wished he was strong enough to follow Timothy, who might lose his life but would find it in the kingdom of heaven. Caution wanted to see a map of the islands, and to know about their people ere he went among them. Merryheart said, "If Timothy goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, he shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him."

As they were speaking, the "Salvation" made



signals. Mariner Newman answered them, and told Captain Merciful that Greatfaith was on board his ship. The mariners of the "Salvation" shouted aloud for joy, and lowered a boat like unto "The Promise," in which came three mariners to take Greatfaith on board ship. When they stood on the deck of the "Glad Tidings," Mariner Newman made sure that he had seen them in Babylon; they also looked at him with astonishment, hardly believing their own eyes. They spake together, and found it even as they had thought. Many questions were asked on both sides, for the mariners of the "Salvation" had left Babylon years before, Mariner Newman and Captain Merciful exchanged salutations, bidding one another God-speed.

Understanding knew that Timothy had set his mind on going, so he took him aside and gave him good counsel, as did also his wife, Prudence. Mariner Newman blessed Timothy, bidding him to be a faithful follower of the Lord, and of His servant, Greatfaith. All the mariners were on deck to say farewell, which they did in the full assurance that, if they never met again upon the sea, they would meet on the shores of the promised land.

---

As the two men left the "Glad Tidings," a deep silence fell upon the mariners; tears were wiped from all faces. Greatfaith and Timothy were seen on the deck of the "Salvation." Timothy waved his hands to the mariners. Both ships set sail; they saw him no more; but the memory of what Timothy had done strengthened the faith of the mariners more than anything which had taken place for many days.

## CHAPTER XIV.

The Beggarly Elements—A Stowaway—Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat an Evil Leaven—The Ship Scuttled—"All Hands to the Pumps"—Strain-out-a-gnat revealed as Oldman—"Salvation by Pumping"—Crucifixion of Oldman—Entrance into the Sea of Grace.

THE "Glad Tidings" had now reached the end of the Waters of Humility; they were three weeks out from Name-to-Live. When Great-faith had left them, Mariner Newman could not forget his words; he sought to follow the commands of the Lord more closely than ever, and, fearing lest he should offend in one point, kept a strict watch, not only over himself, but also over every one on board. The words rang in his ears day and night: "Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them." He searched his heart, knowing that out of it are the issues of life; and, at the end of every day, sought to find out wherein he had transgressed. The mariners followed his example, read the ship's articles often,

and gave heed to the smallest word of those in command.

This continued till it seemed no longer true that the Master's yoke was easy and His burden light. Peter, seldom slow of speech, spake of being under the yoke of bondage, and sought to stand fast in his liberty. Thomas, when off duty, hardly lifted his head from reading. Finding it written, "Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God," he became exceeding careful in meats and drinks and divers washings; nay, more, watched even the cups and pots and vessels and tables, lest in anything he should become defiled. Dr. Freegrace saw him thus careful, and said, "Be not righteous over much." Thomas thought in his heart that the doctor did not watch as well as pray. Such was the strictness of discipline on board ship, that all made sure they were running at a great speed; the taking of the log undeceived them: their ship had never made less progress. The voice of song and merry-making was heard no more, and the mariners had not the same delight in all they did.

About this time, Dr. Freegrace, whose cabin was amidships, heard strange noises, and wondered if some one lay concealed in the hold. At one time

it seemed like the groaning of a man, then like the scampering of vermin. He concluded it must be the creaking of the timbers, yet named it to Mariner Newman, who thought no more about it till he saw the mariners whispering together ; and, on asking the reason, was told that they heard the sound of an evil spirit. He bade them search it out ; but not one of them had courage to go into the hold alone. for in many things mariners are very superstitious. Mariner Newman could not let it rest, and waited till Hardhead settled the matter by going below and dragging to the light a living man, who blinked at the sun's rays, and was, or feigned to be, so weak in body that he was handed about from one to the other. Great was their astonishment to find him dressed in a large cloak and wig ; he trembled like one under sentence of death, and said to them, "Cast me not out of the ship ; I can work my passage." "Who art thou ?" asked Mariner Newman sternly. "Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat, of Name-to-Live," he answered. The mariners wondered more and more. "How camest thou to hide thyself, when a free passage is offered as the gift of our Lord ?" He answered, trembling, "I feared to let it be known in our city that I wished to leave it." Mariner Newman thought this but a sorry

excuse, yet knew not what to do with him. The mariners found Strain-out-a-gnat a man of good breeding, one withal of great worldly wisdom; they feared to trust him, and yet pitied his sad condition. Some one asked him how he had lived during these weeks. He said, "I brought food with me into the ship," but did not tell them that at dead of night he had pilfered the ship's stores. They set meat before him; he wiped the platters, and gave thanks devoutly. In his talk he used many learned words; spake of his former greatness; praised to the skies the glory of Name-to-Live; and hinted that the cause of his leaving it was the having lost money by fraud. The mariners listened to his wonderful words; and, thinking himself believed, he told them how dangerous it was for a ship to launch into mid-ocean; having nothing to trust to but a needle which trembled at every movement of the ship. Hardhead brought him the ship's articles, which he read with disdain, saying, "I have heard of this new code; these are no laws; your ship will never reach the promised land without far other ordinances." When he had finished eating, he gave thanks and asked for water to wash his hands; fearing he had spoken too strongly, he put on a meek look, and begged them

*(continued)*

1. *Chlorophyll a* (Chl *a*)  
 2. *Chlorophyll b* (Chl *b*)  
 3. *Chlorophyll c* (Chl *c*)  
 4. *Chlorophyll d* (Chl *d*)  
 5. *Chlorophyll e* (Chl *e*)  
 6. *Chlorophyll f* (Chl *f*)  
 7. *Chlorophyll g* (Chl *g*)  
 8. *Chlorophyll h* (Chl *h*)  
 9. *Chlorophyll i* (Chl *i*)  
 10. *Chlorophyll j* (Chl *j*)  
 11. *Chlorophyll k* (Chl *k*)  
 12. *Chlorophyll l* (Chl *l*)  
 13. *Chlorophyll m* (Chl *m*)  
 14. *Chlorophyll n* (Chl *n*)  
 15. *Chlorophyll o* (Chl *o*)  
 16. *Chlorophyll p* (Chl *p*)  
 17. *Chlorophyll q* (Chl *q*)  
 18. *Chlorophyll r* (Chl *r*)  
 19. *Chlorophyll s* (Chl *s*)  
 20. *Chlorophyll t* (Chl *t*)  
 21. *Chlorophyll u* (Chl *u*)  
 22. *Chlorophyll v* (Chl *v*)  
 23. *Chlorophyll w* (Chl *w*)  
 24. *Chlorophyll x* (Chl *x*)  
 25. *Chlorophyll y* (Chl *y*)  
 26. *Chlorophyll z* (Chl *z*)  
 27. *Chlorophyll aa* (Chl *aa*)  
 28. *Chlorophyll ab* (Chl *ab*)  
 29. *Chlorophyll ac* (Chl *ac*)  
 30. *Chlorophyll ad* (Chl *ad*)  
 31. *Chlorophyll ae* (Chl *ae*)  
 32. *Chlorophyll af* (Chl *af*)  
 33. *Chlorophyll ag* (Chl *ag*)  
 34. *Chlorophyll ah* (Chl *ah*)  
 35. *Chlorophyll ai* (Chl *ai*)  
 36. *Chlorophyll aj* (Chl *aj*)  
 37. *Chlorophyll ak* (Chl *ak*)  
 38. *Chlorophyll al* (Chl *al*)  
 39. *Chlorophyll am* (Chl *am*)  
 40. *Chlorophyll an* (Chl *an*)  
 41. *Chlorophyll ao* (Chl *ao*)  
 42. *Chlorophyll ap* (Chl *ap*)  
 43. *Chlorophyll aq* (Chl *aq*)  
 44. *Chlorophyll ar* (Chl *ar*)  
 45. *Chlorophyll as* (Chl *as*)  
 46. *Chlorophyll at* (Chl *at*)  
 47. *Chlorophyll au* (Chl *au*)  
 48. *Chlorophyll av* (Chl *av*)  
 49. *Chlorophyll aw* (Chl *aw*)  
 50. *Chlorophyll ax* (Chl *ax*)  
 51. *Chlorophyll ay* (Chl *ay*)  
 52. *Chlorophyll az* (Chl *az*)  
 53. *Chlorophyll aza* (Chl *aza*)  
 54. *Chlorophyll abz* (Chl *abz*)  
 55. *Chlorophyll acz* (Chl *acz*)  
 56. *Chlorophyll adz* (Chl *adz*)  
 57. *Chlorophyll aez* (Chl *aez*)  
 58. *Chlorophyll afz* (Chl *afz*)  
 59. *Chlorophyll agz* (Chl *agz*)  
 60. *Chlorophyll ahz* (Chl *ahz*)  
 61. *Chlorophyll aiz* (Chl *aiz*)  
 62. *Chlorophyll ajz* (Chl *ajz*)  
 63. *Chlorophyll akz* (Chl *akz*)  
 64. *Chlorophyll alz* (Chl *alz*)  
 65. *Chlorophyll amz* (Chl *amz*)  
 66. *Chlorophyll anz* (Chl *anz*)  
 67. *Chlorophyll aoz* (Chl *aoz*)  
 68. *Chlorophyll apz* (Chl *apz*)  
 69. *Chlorophyll aqz* (Chl *aqz*)  
 70. *Chlorophyll arz* (Chl *arz*)  
 71. *Chlorophyll asz* (Chl *asz*)  
 72. *Chlorophyll atz* (Chl *atz*)  
 73. *Chlorophyll auz* (Chl *auz*)  
 74. *Chlorophyll avz* (Chl *avz*)  
 75. *Chlorophyll awz* (Chl *awz*)  
 76. *Chlorophyll axz* (Chl *axz*)  
 77. *Chlorophyll ayz* (Chl *ayz*)  
 78. *Chlorophyll ayz* (Chl *ayz*)  
 79. *Chlorophyll azz* (Chl *azz*)  
 80. *Chlorophyll azaa* (Chl *aza*)  
 81. *Chlorophyll abz* (Chl *abz*)  
 82. *Chlorophyll acz* (Chl *acz*)  
 83. *Chlorophyll adz* (Chl *adz*)  
 84. *Chlorophyll aez* (Chl *aez*)  
 85. *Chlorophyll afz* (Chl *afz*)  
 86. *Chlorophyll agz* (Chl *agz*)  
 87. *Chlorophyll ahz* (Chl *ahz*)  
 88. *Chlorophyll aiz* (Chl *aiz*)  
 89. *Chlorophyll ajz* (Chl *ajz*)  
 90. *Chlorophyll akz* (Chl *akz*)  
 91. *Chlorophyll alz* (Chl *alz*)  
 92. *Chlorophyll amz* (Chl *amz*)  
 93. *Chlorophyll anz* (Chl *anz*)  
 94. *Chlorophyll aoz* (Chl *aoz*)  
 95. *Chlorophyll apz* (Chl *apz*)  
 96. *Chlorophyll aqz* (Chl *aqz*)  
 97. *Chlorophyll arz* (Chl *arz*)  
 98. *Chlorophyll asz* (Chl *asz*)  
 99. *Chlorophyll atz* (Chl *atz*)  
 100. *Chlorophyll auz* (Chl *auz*)  
 101. *Chlorophyll avz* (Chl *avz*)  
 102. *Chlorophyll awz* (Chl *awz*)  
 103. *Chlorophyll axz* (Chl *axz*)  
 104. *Chlorophyll ayz* (Chl *ayz*)  
 105. *Chlorophyll ayz* (Chl *ayz*)  
 106. *Chlorophyll azz* (Chl *azz*)  
 107. *Chlorophyll azaa* (Chl *aza*)  
 108. *Chlorophyll abz* (Chl *abz*)  
 109. *Chlorophyll acz* (Chl *acz*)  
 110. *Chlorophyll adz* (Chl *adz*)  
 111. *Chlorophyll aez* (Chl *aez*)  
 112. *Chlorophyll afz* (Chl *afz*)  
 113. *Chlorophyll agz* (Chl *agz*)  
 114. *Chlorophyll ahz* (Chl *ahz*)  
 115. *Chlorophyll aiz* (Chl *aiz*)  
 116. *Chlorophyll ajz* (Chl *ajz*)  
 117. *Chlorophyll akz* (Chl *akz*)  
 118. *Chlorophyll alz* (Chl *alz*)  
 119. *Chlorophyll amz* (Chl *amz*)  
 120. *Chlorophyll anz* (Chl *anz*)  
 121. *Chlorophyll aoz* (Chl *aoz*)  
 122. *Chlorophyll apz* (Chl *apz*)  
 123. *Chlorophyll aqz* (Chl *aqz*)  
 124. *Chlorophyll arz* (Chl *arz*)  
 125. *Chlorophyll asz* (Chl *asz*)  
 126. *Chlorophyll atz* (Chl *atz*)  
 127. *Chlorophyll auz* (Chl *auz*)  
 128. *Chlorophyll avz* (Chl *avz*)  
 129. *Chlorophyll awz* (Chl *awz*)  
 130. *Chlorophyll axz* (Chl *axz*)  
 131. *Chlorophyll ayz* (Chl *ayz*)  
 132. *Chlorophyll ayz* (Chl *ayz*)  
 133.

arm," replied Mariner Newman. "He will frustrate the grace of God. The law is of faith, and whatsoever is not of faith is sin," understanding. Mariner Newman went away calling to mind the wicked deeds of all.

At night the mariners, as their custom was, sat reading the Book of Life, wherein they looked as for hid treasure. Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat joined them, saying, "The law of the Lord is right, therein do I meditate day and night." "Yea," quoth Hardhead, "the law of the Lord direct, converting the soul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple." "It is so," answered Merry-heart; "the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart." "Yea," Lively-hope, "the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes." "And in doing of it there is great reward," added Good-

Then Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat broke in and said, "Ye have spoken truly; but then do ye not keep the whole law? He who offendeth in one point is guilty of all." Said the mariners with one accord, "Wherein have we sinned?" He answered, "In times and seasons, new moons and sabbath days, in meats and



to deal gently with him. He also became very devout, and asked if there was worship on board twice a day. He used many words which are written in the Book of Life, which caused the mariners to believe that he must be a scribe well versed in Holy Writ.

When Mariner Newman delivered Strain-out-a-gnat to the mariners, he went to Understanding and asked if he knew anything of the lawyer. "He is not hard to make out," said Understanding; "dost thou not know that they who have least of the Spirit are most careful about the letter of the law? It is of such as he that our Lord said, 'They honour me with their lips, but their heart is far from me; howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.'" "What must be done unto him?" asked Mariner Newman. "Put him in irons, and cast him ashore on the first coast." "Why, what evil hath he done?" Understanding answered, "The thief cometh not but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy." "But perchance he seeketh salvation." "Out of his own mouth he is condemned; he feared to confess Emmanuel before men, he also came into our ship without leave, and is now privily spying out our liberty." "Such as he can do us but

little harm," replied Mariner Newman. "He will seek to frustrate the grace of God. The law is not of faith, and whatsoever is not of faith is sin," said Understanding. Mariner Newman went away troubled, calling to mind the wicked deeds of Oldman.

That night the mariners, as their custom was, sat together reading the Book of Life, wherein they searched as for hid treasure. Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat joined them, saying, "The law of the Lord is my delight, therein do I meditate day and night." "True," quoth Hardhead, "the law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul; the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple." "It is even so," answered Merry-heart; "the statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart." "Yea," cried Lively-hope, "the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes." "And in keeping of it there is great reward," added Good-cheer. Then Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat broke silence and said, "Ye have spoken truly; but why then do ye not keep the whole law? He who offendeth in one point is guilty of all." Said the mariners with one accord, "Wherein have we transgressed?" He answered, "In times and seasons, new moons and sabbath days, in meats and

drinks." "But these things," said they, "are only the shadow of good things : we have the substance." "Do ye then make void the law?" asked he. "Nay," said they, "we establish the law. Said not our Lord, 'Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets; I am not come to destroy but to fulfil'?" "Moreover it is said," continued Good-cheer, "'Woe unto you lawyers, for ye have taken away the key of knowledge; ye enter not in yourselves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.'" Strain-out-a-gnat winced at the words and was silent. But the mariners were troubled in his presence, nor could they delight in communing one with another; some of them, instead of having their faith strong in Emmanuel, searched their souls for evidences of acceptance, and groaned over the hardness of their hearts. Nor did they as aforetime bring all their sins to be forgiven by the Lord; they sought rather to cleanse away their sins in their own strength. This was what Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat desired.

That night Mariner Newman could not sleep. He went on deck, and found every man at his post; but a cold wind had set in as if winter were nigh at hand. The sails were stiff, the rigging covered with hoar frost, and the wind blew through

him as if to freeze the very marrow of his bones. The lights of the ship were dim, the voice of the watch weak and uncertain. There was neither moon nor star, but thick darkness, even darkness which could be felt. Mariner Newman looked at the compass, which trembled violently; he made sure that Strain-out-a-gnat crept about in the dark and examined "The Promise" to steal it away, and so rushed forward to seize him, but only struck himself against the bulwarks. Understanding, who was steering, told him that the ship did not answer the helm. "Can it be that she has sprung a leak?" asked Mariner Newman. "Not unless some evil-doer hath been at work," replied Understanding. Mariner Newman called for Zealous, and bade him rouse the mariners, who came on deck shivering. When they heard of the leak they tore up the hatches and found it even as Understanding had said: some one on board had scuttled the ship. Cries of terror broke the stillness of the night. All rushed on deck, some scarcely dressed, some only half awake. All hands went to the pumps, and strove mightily to stop the leak, but the waters prevailed against them; soon there were several feet of water in the hold. Such a thing never had happened to them before; they were

sore dismayed, and knew not what to do. They pumped till the veins in their bodies stood out like cords; yet the waters increased. Strain-out-a-gnat, seeing how matters went, counselled certain of the mariners to get into the boat and save themselves. Lively-hope denounced him to his face as the traitor who had scuttled the ship, and told Mariner Newman, who answered, "The day of vengeance is near at hand." Lawyer Strain-out-a-gnat, seeing they paid no heed to his words, began to pray; but Zealous, who had just left the pump, wearied out, shook him violently, saying, "Hold thy peace! There is a time to pray and a time to pump: now is the time to pump." "If we are to be saved we shall be saved," he answered meekly—too lazy to believe in salvation by works, although he had preached that doctrine when works were not needed. Zealous dragged him forward, stood near him with a marline-spike, threatening and saying, "Salvation is by pumping;" thus making him work out his own salvation with fear and trembling.

After a time the mariners gained on the waters; and, as the morning dawned, their ship rose by slow degrees. Courage increased. Those who were at the pumps, finding the lawyer a hindrance

and not a help, pushed him away suddenly ; he fell on deck, lost his wig, and, lo, the bald pate of Oldman ! The mariners raised a cry. Zealous and Lively-hope seized him, carried him below and bound him in fetters. He yelled and hissed as of old, and would have torn out their eyes ; but the Spirit of the Lord strengthened Zealous, and, had the lawyer resisted, he would have trampled him to death. They left him in utter darkness, and went on deck to find their captain encouraging the mariners. By noon of that day the water had been overcome, and Understanding instructed Mariner Newman how to undo the evil work of Oldman.

The mariners were so tired that they could lift neither hand nor foot. As soon as they gathered strength their thoughts turned to Oldman, saying one to another, "What shall be done to him?" Each man said, "Let him be accursed." "But how shall we for ever rid ourselves of him?" one asked. All answered, "He is worthy of death." Mariner Newman commanded that Oldman be brought on deck. He came up in irons. Understanding and Doctor Freegrace, with the women and all the mariners, stood near while he was being judged. Mariner Newman said to him, "*Thy coming is after the working of Satan ; thou art the*

son of perdition, who opposeth and exalteth thyself above all that is called God. It is a righteous thing to recompense tribulation to the deceiver of all true mariners. Thy judgment has lingered, thy damnation has slumbered ; but thou hast at length brought upon thyself swift destruction." The mariners seized Oldman and crucified him to the mast ; as they did so, a thunder-cloud darkened the heavens, the fire of God descended and blazed around him. Oldman shrieked, the mariners drew back in terror ; and, when they looked again he was a dead man. They buried the body of his corruption in the depths of the sea.

The mariners were as when one awaketh from a troubled dream. The sun came forth, and broke in gladness upon the waves. The heavens rejoiced, the earth also was glad, the sea and all that was therein lifted up their voice ; the glory of the Lord passed by, and a voice, which they knew to be that of Emmanuel, spoke : "I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins." Each one on board took these gracious words to himself, and was comforted. Yet were they humbled at the remembrance of Oldman. Though not ignorant of his devices, they had fallen into temptation. Being

dead with the Lord from the rudiments of the world, they had become subject to ordinances. Then was grace exceeding abundant towards them, with faith and love ; nor could they speak or think of anything else save what Emmanuel had done. His grace and truth were unto them a continual feast. They loved Him with all their heart and all their soul, and no longer sought to do His will because it was ordained, but served Him with the love which casteth out fear.

The "Glad Tidings" now entered the Sea of Grace, whose breadth and length had never been measured, whose depth had never been sounded. Each mariner found here what satisfied his soul. Those most feeble delighted to say, "The mercy of the Lord endureth for ever." Caution, who had through fear of death been subject to bondage, was delivered into the glorious liberty of the children of God. He said, "Now I know the meaning of the mizzen-mast: the Lord is risen ; He hath abolished death, and brought life and immortality to light by the gospel." "Yea," quoth Bruised-reed, "and He hath made us alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins ; and if we be risen with Him, let us seek those things which are above." Feeble-knees said, "God is rich in mercy, and hath quick-



ened us together with Him, and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus ; that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace, in His kindness toward us through Christ Jesus." Hardhead, who listened to their words, said to them, "It is contained in one word : 'By grace are we saved.'" The three men answered together, "Even so." From that day the words became a proverb on board ship.

About this time Mariner Newman spake with Understanding concerning the sea which they had just entered, who told him that it was the greatest of all seas ; from it the others drew their waters, and in it he would see more of the glory of God than in any place hitherto. "We have been but children—speaking as children, understanding as children ; but now we have become men, and put away childish things. We have seen through a glass darkly, now we shall see face to face." Mariner Newman said to him, "The end draweth near ;" Understanding replied, "Not so. Of that day and of that hour knoweth no man ; no, not the angels in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father."

In the Sea of Grace the air again became warm and pleasant ; the sweet odours and pleasant smells

returned. The maidens also came on deck, and clapped their hands when they saw the glory of the sea ; it was such as they had thought of only in their dreams. They were joined by Doctor Freegrace, whom they questioned. Knowing that he had the mind of the Lord, Mary asked him the meaning of Oldman's appearance in the ship. He answered, " When Greatfaith left in the "Salvation," we remembered his zeal ; and the mariners, being stirred, gave themselves with tenfold ardour to the work of the ship. Ere long their zeal became a snare to them, and they ceased to remember that every good and perfect gift is from the mercy of God ; when Oldman appeared they knew him not, for their eyes were holden ; nor did they cast him forth as the deadly enemy of the Lord. He had well-nigh been the ruin of the ship, but God had mercy upon us ; and now we have more of His love, and see the depths of the riches of His grace clearer than if Oldman had not come back." " The law entered, then," she said, " that the offence might abound." " True ; but, where sin abounded, grace did much more abound ; that, as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord."

The voice of the watch came from the bow of the ship, saying, "All's well!" The darkness hurried over the deep, the ship's lights shone forth ; the maidens bade Doctor Freegrace good night, and on the sea all was still.

## CHAPTER XV.

A Great Light—The Isles of Grace—Mariner Newman on Golgotha—A Living Sacrifice—The Mariners among the Isles—Maiden in Distress—The Light of Life—The Comforter—The Children of Light—Description of Lighthouse.

THE "Glad Tidings" sailed onward in the Sea of Grace; the waters were calm and the winds favourable. All on board were led by the Spirit of God; there was neither sickness nor complaining. For some days no great thing happened. The conversation of the mariners was about the grace of God that bringeth Salvation; and they kept looking for the blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ. Their delight was in thinking that He gave Himself for them to redeem them from all iniquity, and to purify unto Himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

About this time Mariner Newman saw by the charts that a great light would be seen, even the Light of Life, which Emmanuel had placed upon an island called Golgotha, around which, in a circle,

were the Isles of Grace. He bade the mariners who were on watch keep a sharp look-out, for the course of the ship would be determined by the position of the light. There was much expectation on board ; and when, at dead of night, a cry was heard : " Light straight ahead ! " many who were asleep awoke and came on deck. They saw as if the sun had fallen upon the sea, and remained shining. Amidst gross darkness shone that marvellous light, sending its rays far over the sea. The mariners stood together in silence, some of them thinking it must be the promised land, of which they had heard say that the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine on it ; for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof, and the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it. But Mariner Newman said they had not yet reached the promised land ; he told them also the names of the islands which they saw shining like jewels around Golgotha.

All on board slept but little that night ; early in the morning the Isles of Grace were near at hand. The light upon Golgotha shone no more, for the sun had arisen. The lighthouse was placed upon a high hill, and they could see from the " Glad Tidings " those who trimmed the lamps. Mariner

Newman said they were called the Children of the Light. By noon of that day the "Glad Tidings" passed certain of the islands, and reaching Golgotha, cast anchor near it. The mariners could scarcely contain themselves, and prayed Mariner Newman that they might go ashore. No wonder; for Golgotha was little else than a paradise of God, beautiful and glorious, its fruit excellent and comely; it was a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain; neither was there anything to hurt or destroy in all the holy mountain. The whole earth was at rest and quiet, and Golgotha a crown of glory, even a diadem of beauty on the brow of the deep.

That night the word of the Lord came to Mariner Newman, calling him to go ashore alone on Golgotha. He bade his children and the mariners wait on board until next day; and, in the twilight, entered "The Promise" and rowed to the land. He marvelled to behold an open grave, around which were dead men's skulls; a darkness as of hell covered his soul, he trembled, and was sore afraid. Far above him he heard the voices of the Children of Light, but none of them came to greet him. He walked some distance, and reached an

open space, where was an altar of great stones, and an inscription written : " Every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt." What could these words mean? Then appeared one like unto the priest of the most high God, before whom Mariner Newman fell on his face, saying, " Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord !" He was answered : " Present thy body a living sacrifice, holy and acceptable unto God, which is thy reasonable service." So he wrestled in spirit till there remained no strength in him, yet heard the voice of the priest, and, when he heard the voice of his words, then was he as in a deep sleep on his face, and his face toward the ground. And behold a hand touched him, which set him upon his knees and upon the palms of his hands, and said to him, " Fear not, for from the first day that thou didst set thyself to understand and chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words." He heard above the altar the sound of harpers harping with their harps, while the priest said to him, " Thou art chosen in the furnace of affliction."

After this Mariner Newman saw in vision as if the priest had offered him as a burnt offering unto the Lord ; he gave himself up for dead, but a voice

like that of Emmanuel said, "He that loseth his life for my sake shall find it." And when he moaned forth, "The Lord hath forgotten to be gracious," he was answered: "Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee: behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands." Then appeared, as it were, a lamb that had been slain, whose blood the priest sprinkled upon Mariner Newman seven times, saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which I have made with thee, and with thy seed for ever. I will put my laws into thy heart, and in thy mind will I write them; and thy sins and iniquities will I remember no more."

He awoke as from a dream, and saw around him the embers of a fire. The sun was rising out of the sea, the stars dying in the heavens. The sweet breath of morning brought him new life; also the Light of Life yet shone above him, far out over the islands and over the sea. He stood up on his feet, like one who had risen from the dead. It was as if he had been sown in dishonour and raised in glory; sown in weakness and raised in power.

Mariner Newman would have lingered long in Golgotha, but he remembered loved ones on board



the "Glad Tidings." Not one of them had slept that night. They watched for his coming as they that watch for the morning; and when they saw him on the shore, it seemed as if a cubit had been added to his stature. When he came on deck his face glistened, but he knew it not. His sons asked him what he had seen. He answered only, "The Lord hath revealed Himself unto my soul."

From that day Mariner Newman was another man. He had waited on the Lord and so renewed his strength, he mounted upon wings as an eagle, he could run and not be weary, could walk and not faint, he walked with God and felt as if one poured the mighty power of a new love into his heart. The mariners being desirous to go among the islands he gave them leave. Not one island was like another; each had a colour of its own, with flowers and fruits and trees of divers kinds. The time of the singing of birds had come; the voice of the turtle was heard in the land. Mariner Newman counselled his wife to take her daughter Mary and go ashore; Peter and Thomas would row "The Promise." She obeyed; and her soul was delighted with the goodness of the island where she landed. All the others went ashore—some to one island, some to another; their voices were heard singing the praises

of God. Merryheart sang so loud that Hardhead said to him, "Let your moderation be known unto all men." He answered, "Let us rejoice evermore. He hath turned our mourning into dancing, and hath girded us with gladness, to the end that our tongues might sing praise, and not be silent." To the surprise of Understanding, his wife went ashore, and found in the island which she chose a pool of water, which reflected as in a mirror the glory of the heavens. Lambs frisked around, the winds became silent as they passed by; not a sound was heard but the murmur of wavelets breaking on the shore. She thought on the words, "Thou shalt keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed upon thee."

In the next island Bruised-reed saw the rocks beaten smooth by the waves; an aged tree bore the scars of many a storm, yet was flourishing and full of sap; he called to mind the long-suffering of the Lord, who was slow to anger: he left the island renewed in strength. Not far off was an island where Thomas had taken Ruth; here a lamb white as snow ate from her hand; she played with it and decked it with flowers, then stood on the shore, and waved her hand to Mariner Newman. Certain of the mariners also touched at the same island;

and, as they loved the little maid, they crowned her with flowers and called her their queen. In another island Martha found the fields ripening to the harvest; she gathered fruit in abundance, and her soul was bowed down when she thought how often she had doubted the goodness of God; here, even in the wilderness of waters, He had prepared meat for His chosen ones. In the next island Feeble-knees stood erect and walked with the tread of a mighty man; he climbed to the very highest part of the island, and beheld the glory of the Sea of Grace; here also he found a precious stone, which Understanding afterwards declared must have come from the promised land: he called it "the substance of things hoped for."

Thomas also choose out the island which he liked best, and walked through it, communing with his own heart. He remembered how often he had made a boast of knowledge, but now learned that the wise man, endued with knowledge, shows out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom. He no longer trusted in his own heart, but sought the wisdom that is from above; which is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without *partiality* and without hypocrisy. As he walked,

the very stones of the fields seemed to have made a covenant with him ; such a peace entered his soul as he had never before felt. He could scarce leave ; but, hearing the voice of Peter calling him from another island, he crossed over, and they walked together, speaking of the wonderful works of God. Thomas said, " Now I know that knowledge puffeth up." " Thou hast well said," answered Peter ; " how often have I boasted of my strength ; all such boasting is vain." " To which answereth the words which are written : ' Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might ; let not the rich man glory in riches ; but let him that glorieth glory in this—that is, he understandeth and knoweth me ; that I am the Lord which exercise loving-kindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth ; for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.' "

Then the youths heard the voice of Understanding calling them, whereupon they entered " The Promise," and took with them to the " Glad Tidings " their mother and sisters ; also they came back for the other mariners. When all were gathered together on deck, each told the other what he had seen. To every one had been given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ ; so that

they spake the truth in love, growing up into Him in all things, which is the Head, even Christ. There was revealed unto them the fellowship of the mystery which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ. That evening they sat looking up to the Light of Life. Mariner Newman longed to ascend the hill in Golgotha, but was now afraid of that which is high. He spake to the mariners, calling to remembrance the evil they had done in forgetting God's wonderful works, and provoking Him to anger because they believed not in Him, and trusted not in His salvation ; saying also to them : " Our heart has not been right with Him, neither were we stedfast in His covenant ; but He being full of compassion forgave our iniquity, and destroyed us not. Yea, many a time turned He His anger away, and did not stir up all His wrath ; for He remembered that we were but flesh, a wind that passeth away and cometh not again." The mariners bowed their heads, confessing their sins.

As the evening darkened, there appeared on the shore of Golgotha a virgin, beautiful as the evening star, clothed in sackcloth, having ashes upon her head. She lifted her hands to heaven as if in supplication, smote upon her breast, saying, " I have sinned ! "

and upon her knees called to heaven till voice failed. She groaned and lamented in agony, and, as her tears fell to the ground like rain, called upon rocks and the great deep and the heaven of heavens to mourn with her, as she said, "Was ever sorrow like unto my sorrow?" She looked behind, and saw a man of a fierce countenance coming with a flaming sword and fetters of iron; she fled before him. But one like unto the Son of man stood up to resist him who would slay the virgin, and drove him back. The mariners saw her once again, climbing the hill of Golgotha, no longer robed in sackcloth, but clothed in raiment white and glistening. There came to meet her the Children of the Light, with shouts of welcome which ascended even to the stars. The mariners were astonished with a great astonishment; more so, when they beheld one like unto Emmanuel crowned with the crown of the sea. And high above Golgotha, even at the gates of heaven, they saw a city like unto the city of God, which seemed none other than a great Golgotha with its girdle of isles, where was an innumerable company of angels, with a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations and kindreds and people and tongues, who stood before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed

with white robes, and palms in their hands, and cried with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb!"

Next morning the word of the Lord came again, calling Mariner Newman to Golgotha. He took with him Understanding. When they reached the shore, there met them one Comforter, who saluted them in the name of the Lord, and bade them follow him, for it was his delight to lead mariners into all truth. As they went up, the Children of the Light answered one another, saying, "Who shall ascend unto the hill of the Lord, and who shall stand in his holy place?" One part answered, "He that hath clean hands and a pure heart, who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully." The other part cried aloud, "He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation." Mariner Newman's strength began to fail, but Comforter and Understanding helped him to ascend, and having reached the top of the hill they entered the great tower from which shone at night the Light of Life, where seven young men, even the Children of the Light, ceased not to watch night and day. By night they poured oil from vessels into the lamps; by day they waited for the coming of mariners.

Mariner Newman looked down the hill, and saw that all the Isles of Grace were but parts of Golgotha, divided from it by the sea. Comforter showed him the wonders of his house, chief among them the pure oil olive beaten for the Light which caused the lamps to burn. On each of the lamps was a plate of pure gold, and graven upon it, like the engravings of a signet, "HOLINESS TO THE LORD."

Comforter said further: "Thou beholdest here, as in a figure, what the Lord will do for those who love Him. Their righteousness shall go forth as brightness, and their salvation as a lamp that burneth. Here thou hast the true light, even the Light of Life, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. When thou descendest to the mariners, say unto them, 'Ye are the light of the world! Let your light so shine before men that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.'" Moreover he said, "The seven lamps are as the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth." Comforter led Mariner Newman into all truth, for he spake not of himself, but whatsoever he heard of Emmanuel, that he spake; also he showed things to come. Long time abode they, speaking together concerning the kingdom of God, till Mariner Newman was taught things



which eye hath not seen nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, even the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him. Comforter also told him that he would find in the islands all the good things needed for the voyage, and bade him replenish therewith his ship. He led them down the hill, and, when they had reached "The Promise," bade them farewell. As they entered the "Glad Tidings," Understanding said to Mariner Newman, "Arise, shine! for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. The sun shall no more be thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee, for the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself, for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended."

The mariners continued certain days among the islands, taking on board whatever their souls desired. When the time had come for them to leave, Thomas asked his father to tell them more about Golgotha, who answered him, "The secret things belong unto the Lord our God; but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of the Lord."

"But," said Thomas, "what meaneth it that the islands are in a circle round Golgotha?" Mariner Newman, full of reverence, said unto them all, "Golgotha is the place where the Lord lay. From the sufferings, death, and resurrection of Emmanuel come forth all the gifts and graces of the spirit; even as all the islands are but parts of Golgotha." "The Light shineth from Golgotha," said one to him. "And what light would there be in the heavens above or the earth beneath if the Lord had not come? In Him is light, for God is light," answered Mariner Newman. "True," said Understanding; "and if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another; and the blood of Jesus Christ, His son, cleanseth us from all sin." Mariner Newman said, "Amen!"

As he spake, there was heard a voice from Golgotha: "The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all." And the mariners with one accord said, "Amen!"

## CHAPTER XVI.

Leaving the Isles of Grace—Charity comes on Board—The Waters of Assurance—Covenant of Peace—The “Uncertain”—Captain Waverer.

THE time had now come to leave the Isles of Grace. Had the Lord said here was the promised land, they would all have gladly remained. They weighed anchor from Golgotha, and, to prolong the joy of looking at the other islands, Understanding, at the word of Mariner Newman, steered the “Glad Tidings” round the group.

When they had reached the last island they could touch at before entering the open sea, a boat came from it, rowed by two rowers, in which sat a maiden. It came alongside the “Glad Tidings,” and one of the rowers leaped on deck, saluted Mariner Newman, and said, “I am son of the lord of the isles, and have come with my brother, bringing our sister, who desireth to go with thee to the promised land.” Mariner Newman went to the side of the ship, and saw the maiden; he bade her come on board. She longed to obey, yet lingered, for the mariners

were looking over the side. At last, seeing her brothers waiting to help her, she rose, and taking her elder brother's hand, and that of Mariner Newman, entered the "Glad Tidings" with a step light as that of an angel. The mariners drew away, fearing lest their gaze might trouble her. Mariner Newman took the three strangers into the cabin, and told his wife the desire of Charity, for such was her name. She embraced the maiden, and called for Mary and Martha, who welcomed her as a sister beloved. Their mother told them that Charity was daughter to the lord of the isles; they would have done her reverence, but she was simple as a little child, and said, "I come not to be ministered unto, but to minister."

Mariner Newman set meat before the strangers, which they did eat with gladness. He asked concerning their father, and they told him that the lord of the isles loved all true mariners, and rejoiced when his daughter spake of entering the "Glad Tidings," assured that, so long as they sailed in the Sea of Grace, no evil could befall them; the winds and the waves would be at peace with them. The younger brother spake of the good land to which they were going in words of such heavenly sweetness, that Mariner Newman's family yearned to be

there. They asked the young men if they had seen Emmanuel, and were told that all who dwelt in these islands saw him face to face.

They then rose to leave. Their sister, whom they kissed tenderly, clung to them as if she would return ; but when she thought of Emmanuel she bade them farewell, saying to Mariner Newman, "Thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God." She followed her brothers to the boat, and as they rowed away, waved her hand till they reached the shore. The "Glad Tidings" stood out to sea, and each of the mariners went to his post ; their ship was never before so precious in their sight. Mariner Newman himself had now such fulness of knowledge in the will of the Lord, that his path in the great waters was that of the righteous shining more and more unto the perfect day.

Among his children he soon found that the example and words of Charity were leading them into the joyful obedience of love. She never sought her own things, but, from early morning till night, helped and blessed every one else. Before many days, she was greatly beloved on board, by none more than by Mary and Ruth, who delighted to hear her speak gracious words of Emmanuel. The peace of God was around her, even as the air of

heaven, so that when the ear heard her it blessed her, when the eye saw her it gave witness to her she put on righteousness and it clothed her, and humility as a robe and diadem; she made the troubled spirit sing for joy. If any on board thought evil of another, and beheld Charity, his hard thoughts were changed into pity and forgiveness. So much did she bring the Lord to their remembrance, that some one even asked if she were the sister of Emmanüel. Scarce had they spoken the words when their own thought reproved them, and Understanding said to them, "Ye know not what ye say." The most precious words of Charity were spoken to but few; they sought to treasure them as heavenly jewels. She spake wise words as if she knew it not, for her delight was more in comforting those who were cast down than in searching the deep things of God.

Mariner Newman often wondered what the coming on board of Charity could mean. Understanding said to him, "It is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, 'Love is the fulfilling of the law.' When thou didst reach the Isles of Grace, and the beauty of the Lord our God was upon us, it was the desire of thine heart to go no more forth, and *Emmanuel* hath in tender mercy sent thee Charity,

who is in herself all that thou couldest find in the Isles of Grace." "And shall we have her presence till we reach the new world?" asked Mariner Newman. "Yea, verily; and in it thou wilt find those who are altogether as she is." "What, even as the angels of heaven?" asked Mariner Newman. "Thou speakest truly," said Understanding; "for in their mouth is found no guile; they are without fault before the throne of God."

At the end of three days the "Glad Tidings" reached a part of the Sea of Grace called the Waters of Assurance. Here the Lord made a covenant of peace with all the mariners; for one evening, as they sang together the praises of the Most High, there appeared a rainbow in the clouds, binding together the waters above the heavens and the waters under the heavens. There was also heard, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of a host; and above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire-stone, and upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of a man upon it. Then were heard the words: "This is as the waters of Noah unto Me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go

over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee ; for the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed, but My kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of My peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee." All the mariners treasured these words, and said one to another, " Who shall separate us from the love of Christ ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword ? " Each answered, " Nay ! in all things we are more than conquerors." Their hearts were knit together in love, and unto all were given the riches of the full assurance of understanding ; the treasures of wisdom and knowledge were open to them, and in that day they sang as it were a new song : " O Lord, we will praise thee ; though thou wast angry with us, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortest us ; behold, God is our salvation, we will trust and not be afraid, for the Lord Jehovah is our strength and our song, He also is become our salvation."

After they had sailed some days in the Waters of Assurance, there hove in sight a vessel whose movements bewildered them. There was but a light wind, yet the vessel at one time crowded sail, at another went with bare poles. It seemed bound



for the promised land, but made such little progress that the "Glad Tidings" soon came up to her. Mariner Newman, fearing the ship was in distress, slacked sail and asked her name by flag signals. After a consultation on board, a voice replied, "The 'Uncertain,' Captain Waverer!" The mariners thought the ship well named. And Thomas, who had a keen eye for likeness, said that the "Uncertain" was of the same build as the "Variable," Captain Vaindesire. "But not the same rig," replied Hardhead, looking through a glass. The 'Uncertain' is a schooner." As she approached, the mariners saw with the naked eye how true were his words. After a time, Mariner Newman asked to what port she was bound; there was a dead silence, and, thinking he could do them no good, he bade the mariners set sail. As they did so, a boat was lowered from the "Uncertain," into which stepped two seamen, and one who had the appearance of being captain. When they reached the "Glad Tidings," Captain Waverer—for it was he indeed—seemed afraid to come on board. Mariner Newman's words encouraged him. He reached the deck, trembling, as if not quite sure that the "Glad Tidings" was no pirate. The looks of the mariners helped to assure him. Mariner Newman asked,

"Art thou bound for the promised land?" Captain Waverer said, "I have a faint hope of reaching it some day." "Dost thou sail under the flag of Emmanuel?" "I think I do." "Dost thou obey His commands?" "I am doing my best," answered Captain Waverer; "sometimes I drift with the current, sometimes follow in the wake of other ships: canst thou tell me where we are now?" "Hast thou lost thy reckoning?" questioned Mariner Newman. "I hope not," answered he; "but no one can be sure till they sight the promised land." Mariner Newman told him that they were in the Waters of Assurance, in the Sea of Grace. He then said to Mariner Newman, "How speakest thou with such certainty of thy present position, and of thy final safety?" Mariner Newman answered, "I know whom I have believed; and I am persuaded He is able to keep that which I have committed unto Him against that day." "But," quoth Captain Waverer, "saith not the Scripture, 'That day shall not come, except there come a falling away first'? How knowest thou that thou wilt endure to the end?" Mariner Newman answered, "By two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us,

which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil." Captain Waverer shook his head, and said, "Such strong assurance will never be mine. My ship was aforetime named the "God Speed,' but, believing that the name savoured of presumption, I changed it." Mariner Newman asked him, "Have ye not on board charts and maps, the Book of Life, and such?" "We have, but it takes us so long to understand them, that they are of little service."

Then was Mariner Newman moved with compassion, and sought to strengthen the soul of poor Waverer. He found that the "Uncertain" had been on the voyage three times as long as the "Glad Tidings." Captain Waverer could not tell how long it was since he had left the Isles of Grace, nor could he remember what he had seen among them; but the words of Mariner Newman kindled within him new ardour—he was now quite sure of the course before him, quite sure of overcoming all dangers, quite sure of making a rapid passage to the new world. Mariner Newman marvelled at the sudden change, yet rejoiced that he had been of service to a brother captain. He called for Understanding, *but when Waverer beheld his stern countenance he*

trembled anew, nor would he speak so much as one word; he looked over the side of the "Glad Tidings," to see if his boat yet waited for him, and, finding it even so, put a good face on the matter, and with many thanks bade them adieu. He was scarcely over the side of the "Glad Tidings," when he forgot half the things which he had been told; the tide of his faith ebbed more quickly than it had arisen. Nevertheless, he set sail in the right direction, and, with every stitch of canvas to his ship, soon left the "Glad Tidings" far behind. By night came the doubts and fears of Captain Waverer. He lost heart and allowed himself to be driven of the wind.

Next morning Mariner Newman could not find the "Uncertain," till he looked to leeward through the glass, where he saw the ship drifting. He asked Understanding about Captain Waverer, who answered him: "He is well known on the seas as the son of one Meekman and a woman named Proudlooks, who lived near the place of the Scarlet Queen. His father wished him to be a mariner; his mother would have him a lawyer in Babylon. But he had a companion, named Daring, who persuaded him to go to Port Repentance; they entered the 'Godspeed,' where Waverer so approved

himself as to be made captain. That he loves Emmanuel no one can doubt; that he has a love for Babylon is equally true. From these diverse things comes his false humility in saying we cannot be sure of salvation, and such like ; which have a show of humility, but are rooted in pride." "But how came he to reach the Waters of Assurance?" asked Mariner Newman. "They are no Waters of Assurance to him," said Understanding, "only so much sea room ; and their very greatness, which gives us joy and safety, are to him a wilderness of waters where he knows not how to turn himself." Then said Mariner Newman, "Blessed are the people that know the joyful sound." "True," quoth Understanding ; "for they shall walk in the light of the Lord's countenance, in His name shall they rejoice all the day, and in His righteousness shall they be exalted."

## CHAPTER XVII.

The Island of Corruption—Old Reprobate—Temptation—  
Island of the Innocent — The Ancient Mariner — His  
Daughter Purity—The wonderful things of the Island of  
the Innocent.

NOW it came to pass after these things that the "Glad Tidings" made swift progress over the deep. Mariner Newman rejoiced in spirit at all the wonderful things which the Lord God had done for him, and often said, "What am I, and what was my father's house, that I should have been chosen to salvation?" So he gave good heed, and set in order many things which aforetime he had neglected, for he had learned that he who is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much. His profiting appeared unto all, and he had favour with God and man. Having as a prayer without ceasing, "Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil," the Lord heard his cry, and for many weeks the course of the ship was straight as an arrow from the bow of a mighty man. The mariners also were of the same spirit, and delighted

themselves in the Lord, fulfilling the words which are written, "Then they that feared the Lord spake often one with another, and the Lord hearkened and heard ; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord and that thought upon his name."

After some weeks Mariner Newman saw by the chart that a small group of islands would come in sight, where it behoved him to be on his guard. He passed the word, "Watch and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. The spirit truly is willing, but the flesh is weak." As he had foreseen it came to pass, for one morning, coming out of his cabin, he heard the voice of Caution : "Land in sight." On taking counsel of Understanding he found that the straight course to the Promised Land was through a narrow passage between two islands of the group. These islands were named, the one the Island of Corruption, the other the Island of the Innocent. In the Island of Corruption abode an enemy of all good mariners, who went by the name of Old Reprobate, and his wife, who was known in the high seas as the Mother of Abomination. They had ten children, who loved to be called "Angels of Light," and gave themselves out for such, but they were commonly known as Ser-

vants of Corruption. The estate of Old Reprobate on the island was called the Whited Sepulchres, and in it were to be found the bones of kings and the bones of princes, and the bones of priests and the bones of prophets, spread before the sun and the moon and all the host of heaven. Their carcasses had been meat for the fowls of heaven, and, for all the bones had been whitened by the sun, yet was there a grievous stench from the Whited Sepulchres. Now this Old Reprobate was a false prophet, and deceived all who trusted him. The people of the island made themselves rich by wrecks, and for this reason the cry of drowning men was sweet in their ears. If it suited his purpose, Old Reprobate gave himself out as a pilot, and always took care that the ship struck on a rock and went to pieces. He himself, being leagued with the Prince of Darkness, made good his escape, and shared the plunder with the wreckers.

Mariner Newman heard this from Understanding, and so when Old Reprobate came out in a pilot-boat and offered himself he bade him begone as a deceiver of the nations. Finding he could not thus prevail, he went ashore, and, with his enchantments, sent around the "Glad Tidings" a mist called the Mist of Darkness, which made them cast



anchor and wait the will of God. Great was the terror of the mariners, who came around their captain and asked what these things meant. He answered only, "The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptation, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished."

During all that night they continued with one accord in prayer. Mariner Newman strengthened himself in the Lord. When morning dawned the Mist of Darkness also lifted, and lo, around the "Glad Tidings" were small vessels, in which sat the daughters of Old Reprobate, gorgeously arrayed, but having eyes full of adultery, which would beguile unstable souls. The builders had perfected the beauty of the vessels, whose boards were of fir-trees, their masts of cedar, their oars of oak. There were benches of ivory; fine linen, with brodered work, made the sails, while the coverings were of blue and purple. Round and round the "Glad Tidings" went these vessels, while the daughters of Old Reprobate used all their devices to seduce the mariners from the service of Emmanuel. Sometimes they spake great swelling words of vanity, hoping to allure them through the lusts of the flesh, promising them liberty; but Mariner Newman was vigilant, and his mariners resisted in the strength

of the Lord. So, when their wives failed, they revealed their true character by scorning the very men whom they had flattered, and of whom they would have made merchandise by their feigned words. A favourable wind soon sprang up, and Mariner Newman hastened to be gone. From the Whited Sepulchres came, as it were, the breath of a pestilence : smoke also rose up like unto the smoke of torment from fire and brimstone, amidst which it was said the false prophet would be tormented day and night. The mariners were glad at heart as they sailed swiftly between the Isle of Corruption and the Island of the Innocent, wherein, after a season, it would be given them to land. As yet the ill savour from the Whited Sepulchres clung to their clothing, and, as it smelled for all the world like the smell of dead bodies, they called it the savour of death, and longed to be cleansed from its pollution. When Old Reprobate saw that neither by fair speeches nor by the allurements of his daughters would these sons of God become his prisoners, he fell into a violent rage and cursed them, raging like the waves of the sea, which foam out their own shame. But the mariners gave themselves unto prayer, nor did any of them bring a railing accusation against him, save that Mariner Newman said, "The Lord

rebuke thee." Not many hours after the Island of Corruption was hidden behind the Island of the Innocent, where was a beautiful bay, known for its safe anchorage. Here came the word of the Lord to Mariner Newman, bidding him go ashore and learn the will of Emmanuel. Fearing lest he might be deceived in the voice, he took counsel of Understanding ; moreover he humbled himself with prayer and fasting ; and when at length there was no manner of doubt, he ordered out "The Promise," and, taking with him his two sons, Peter and Thomas, they rowed to land. On approaching it they saw upon the shore an Ancient Mariner, whose head and his hair were white like wool, as white as snow. He pointed with his finger where they must run "The Promise" in. Mariner Newman obeyed, and so they entered safely. Then did the Ancient Mariner greet them with, "Blessed are ye of the Lord, who made the earth and heaven ;" when they answered, "We bless thee in the name of the Lord ;" whereupon he led them to his house, and, as he did so, showed them certain boats called Lifeboats, in which he was wont to go out to save all shipwrecked mariners. His days were generally full of work, for Old Reprobate and his crew lured many to destruction. On

entering the Ancient Mariner's house he set meat before them, asked concerning the voyage, and spake such gracious words unto them that they rejoiced exceedingly; moreover they found his words sharper than a two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of the soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow; a discernor also of the thoughts and intents of the heart. As he spoke there came into their souls the knowledge of how much they had lusted at the Island of Corruption, and they trembled when they saw their own vileness. After they had eaten and refreshed themselves, the Ancient Mariner took them out and showed them a pool called the Pool of Penitence, "which," said he, "has been replenished from the tears of those who have seen the plague of their own hearts. For, it is written, 'My tears have been my meat day and night.'"

On the edge of this pool Mariner Newman, with his sons, wept and lamented as if their hearts would break, saying, "Our iniquities are more in number than the sand upon the seashore."

"True," said the Ancient Mariner, "and yet the waves of the sea cover up the sand, even as God's great love, wherewith He loved us, covers up all our sins."

"Then thou too art a sinner," said Peter, catching hope.

"Even so, my son," he answered; "but by the grace of God I am what I am."

He then showed them afar off a garden, where he had once dwelt as in the very presence of God; till he had offended the Lord of the island, who almost slew him; but, remembering that he was dust, a wind that passeth away and returneth no more, he forgave the iniquity of his sin, and bade him seek to save those who were ready to perish. During many years he had learned the deep things of God, and it was now his meat and drink to declare what wonderful things the Lord had done for his soul.

Mariner Newman spoke to him as if he had known him all his life. Their talk fell upon the island, more especially at first on the Pool of Penitence, and of the ways of God with the children of men.

He asked Mariner Newman how it was that he had come thus far, and he answered:

"When I lived at ease there came a voice which foretold the destruction of our city, and thereupon I was convicted of my sin, beholding how odious and filthy it is, defacing the image of God in the

soul. Then I beheld my desert and danger arising from the hardness of my heart, which led me to great sorrow because I had offended against God ; for I remembered how often I had been warned, and had resolved to give up sin, but had returned to my old ways with new hunger. Also there came before me the goodness of God, against whom I had sinned, the duties which had been neglected, the wicked thoughts over which I had gloated. It seemed, in short, as if light from heaven had been poured into a long-closed room, revealing thereby dust and cobwebs and noisome creatures. So I hated myself, loathing sin because it was sin, and not because I feared its consequences."

"Thou sayest well," quoth the Ancient Mariner ; "and afterwards, didst thou not find in thee an ardent longing to be reconciled unto God ?"

"Even so," said Mariner Newman ; "nor could I for a time so much as eat bread."

"But didst thou think that sorrow would save thee?" questioned the Ancient Mariner. "Such is the thought of many, and so they will not arise to seek the Lord, because their anguish has not been deep enough—comparing it with the anguish of others who have been saved."

"It was even so with me," quoth Mariner New-

man ; "and therein do I see how Satan's devices are laid at every step and in every condition."

"And what didst thou after this ?"

"I confessed my sin unto God and cried for mercy."

"Thou didst well," said the Ancient Mariner, "for confession is the spiritual vomit of the soul, whereby are cast up the sweet morsels of sin which have become bitter to the soul. But confession led thee to forsaking thy sins ?"

"Yea, verily," answered Mariner Newman ; "even as it is writen, 'Surely it is meet to be said unto God I have borne chastisement, I will offend no more,' for I was led much into prayer, and having lost all confidence in my own strength, I felt that God's grace alone could deliver me—not only from the guilt, but also from the power, of sin."

While the two men spake thus of God's ways, Peter and Thomas wandered round and round the Pool of Penitence.

"How deep it is," said Thomas:

"I can see my own face in it," quoth Peter. A shadow on the surface of it startled them, and on looking around they saw the daughter of the Ancient Mariner, whose name was Purity. She blushed a little, but came up and said, "My father

would have me tell you whatever you may desire to know concerning the island or the pool."

Peter walked up to her and said, "Can'st thou tell us how far it is to the promised land?"

She answered, "Indeed I cannot. To some the voyage is short, to others many years; much depends upon the faith of the mariners. There be those who sail as in the very presence of God, and to such a thousand years seem as one day."

"I have heard much concerning the power of faith," quoth Thomas. "Some will even have it there is a faith which can say to a mountain, Be removed, and be thou cast into the sea, and it would obey them."

"True," answered Purity, with great gentleness of voice. (Peter saw that her raiment was pure as the snow.) "Mariners have come here who have told of mighty works and wonders which they have beheld on the deep, God stopping the raging of the waves in answer to their cry, and that for men of like passion with yourselves. Who can tell the power thereof in taking hold of God. They who truly believe are purified by faith, and seeing God see also His purposes and will."

Then cried Peter, "Blessed are the people who have such precious faith!"



"It never can be ours," answered Thomas, the fire of whose love was often smothered in smoke.

"Say not so," answered Purity, with tears in her eyes. "A weak eye can look to God, a weak hand may be stretched out to receive the blessing. There be those who can do no mighty deeds because they have only a counterfeit faith, giving a bare assent and consent to the truth of God's existence and grace ; these are carnal, sold under sin, and believe in God only as devils do, of whom it is said, they believe and tremble."

While Purity spake with the young men there arose in their souls an eager desire to be undefiled. Stirrings of godly sorrow were followed by the breaking up of the fountain of the deep in their hearts, and they besought Purity that she would speak to them concerning sanctification of spirit. Whereupon she led them to her father and told him the desire of the youths. The Ancient Mariner, and also their father, rejoiced when they heard of it. So they went into the house and Purity ministered unto them.

The Ancient Mariner then said, "It is well written, the heart is deceitful above all things and desperately wicked. No way can we see its deceit more than in the matter of sin and sanctification.

There be those who seem pure, and yet their sins are only held in check for a selfish reason; others have been left by their sins. Some refine and smooth their carnal nature till it glitters like a muddy pool covered with ice, in which there is little else than mire and dirt. Many hide their sins and so seem pure. But a true work of grace weakens our bad habits and urges us into daily conflict with our evil hearts, and to finding out the subtlety, policy, and depth of indwelling sin."

"But who is sufficient for these things?" cried Mariner Newman.

"Only they who labour to secure their union with the Lord by faith. He has given the death-blow to sin, which is now staggering to its fall. They also who awaken their conscience to a sense of the exceeding badness of sin in that it grieves the blessed Spirit of God, defiles the soul, dishonours God, gratifies Satan, and crucifies the Lord afresh," replied the Ancient Mariner.

"And can'st thou tell us how to mortify the deeds of the flesh?" said Peter, who now remembered many secret faults which he had committed.

"Well asked, my son," replied the Ancient Mariner; "and I would answer, consider the danger of an unmortified sin; oppose mightily the first rising

of any lust ; take ever the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God, and cut at the roots of thy sin ; carefully avoid such places and occasions as may lead thee into temptation. In some cases it would be well to keep under the body by fasting, although be it remembered that weakening the body does not necessarily weaken lust ; above all be in daily communion with God, who is of purer eyes than to look upon sin. Thou mayest also consider that the Son of God was manifested to destroy the works of the devil. He did no sin, but was holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners. How can we meet Him in peace if we have given heed to that which slew Him ? ”

“ And,” said Mariner Newman, “ have we not grace given to us to crush sin as the Divine nature is formed within ? ”

“ True,” answered the Ancient Mariner ; “ for they who love God, live by faith in Him, seek those things above, delight in the law of God after the inner man, and so become more and more holy.”

“ Some will have it,” quoth Thomas, “ that they are perfect in holiness.”

The Ancient Mariner said, “ True, my son ; there be many delusions afloat, but they who see most of God see most clearly the plague of their

own hearts. Be perfect if thou canst, nor falter because here it will never be thine."

After this there was rest for a time while the Ancient Mariner showed them many wonderful things. Then he said to his daughter, "Come, Purity, and tell us what thou knowest concerning this holiness."

The maiden answered demurely, "It maketh the soul like unto God and our blessed Lord and the holy angels; it is the honour and excellency of every creature; it fulfils the purpose of Him who gave Himself for us that He might redeem us from all iniquity and purify unto Himself a peculiar people. Moreover, holiness is an evidence of our union with the Lord who, according to His mercy, saved us by the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Ghost. Without holiness no man can see God, for what communion hath light with darkness?"

"Thou hast answered well, my daughter," said the Ancient Mariner.

Soon after this Mariner Newman saw that night was drawing near. He made as if to go, but they would have him tarry, till he said that he feared lest those on board might think some evil had befallen them. So they rose to leave, but Peter's

heart clave to Purity, and he bethought him that perhaps she might one day become his wife ; only he hid the matter in the secrets of his soul. As they all walked down to the beach, Mariner Newman asked if others of the mariners might come ashore on the morrow.

The Ancient Mariner said, "We rejoice to see all who love the Lord and are seeking a better country, even a heavenly." The evening breeze now came in with the rising tide, and with the tide came the flavour and scent of the great deep. So Mariner Newman, with his sons, entered "The Promise" and rowed away, Purity waving her hand in token of friendship. Thomas spoke much with his father, but Peter dwelt in silence. When they had gone on board many were the questionings, till Mariner Newman said unto them, "Ye may go ashore to-morrow and behold for yourselves."

That night some strange things happened. A flock of doves settled on the ship ; a rainbow was seen in the clouds ; a star fell from heaven ; while the sea shone as if it were a sea of glass mingled with fire. Also, when the darkness thickened, there was seen over the Island of the Innocent as it were a company of the heavenly host, and a great stair-

way, sloping upward, on which were angels ascending and descending.

Next day, the weather being calm, Mariner Newman gave permission to such as had a mind to go ashore. Most of his men did so, and received a ready welcome from the Ancient Mariner and his daughter. He told them to walk round the Pool till his daughter made ready for them to eat. After a time he said, "Come, for all things are now ready."

They followed him closely, expecting to feast of fat things, and were not a little disappointed when Purity set before them only bread and water, with sauce and bitter herbs. However, they said not a word, but prepared to take such things as were provided for them. Before eating, the Ancient Mariner said, "The bread now set before you is named the Bread of Tears, the water is Water of Tears, which we provide in full measure, the sauce is called the Sauce of Compunction, while the bitter herbs are to give a relish." While they were eating, he spake such gracious words to them that they ceased to care about the food, save that Good-cheer now and then pulled a wry face, and muttered, "Who ever heard of sauce and no meat?" Caution touched him, and said, "Be courteous." He looked at him wofully, and said, "Be pitiful."

Hardhead entering into discourse with the Ancient Mariner concerning the voyage, at last found one who could render a reason. While these conversed, Feeble-knees and Bruised-reed were delighted with Purity, who made much of them. When the meal was finished they all went into the open air and walked beside the Pool, talking of such things as suited them. Most were loud in praise of Purity, who walked beside them in simplicity, doing all things purely for God's sake. It was clear that the maiden studied self-mortification; so much so that Lively-hope said, "She seemeth as if she would rise and float in the air up to heaven." Her delight also was in being under discipline; nor did she once consider what would be pleasant to herself. She went cheerfully from one to the other, and laboured to make them all happy. Those who were so minded found Purity ready to speak of heavenly things, where it was manifest she had her treasure and heart.

"She never tires of instructing us in Divine things," said Feeble-knees. "I wonder that so fair a maiden should have left the world and its pleasures," said Merry-heart; "here she has no friend but her father, neither kinsfolk nor acquaintances." "Her talk seems ever to spring from

love to Emmanuel," said Bruised-reed, "and if I mistake not, she is a blood-relation of Charity's."

When some of the mariners spake to her in words of praise she blushed sweetly, and said, "I am nothing in myself, but the Lord has been gracious to me. It is my joy to serve Him far from the busy haunts of men." She then spake to them concerning the promised land, beseeching them to endure as seeing Him who is invisible, and in all things to seek the glory and honour of God. Then she led the mariners to a place where was a heap of ashes, and under them as it were a small spark. And she said, "Herein we have an emblem of the human heart in which the Divine life is arising. Let us labour to breathe upon the spark the breath of prayer that so we may have the flame of God."

The mariners would have continued longer on the island, for they found it good to be there. "It is none other but the house of God and this is the gate of heaven," said Lively-hope, who almost leaped for joy. Signals came from the "Glad Tidings" that all were to return. So they bade farewell to the Ancient Mariner and his daughter, entered "The Promise," and rowed to their ship, their hearts glowing with gladness.



Mariner Newman questioned them about what they had seen and heard; and Lively-hope rehearsed to him the whole, his words being confirmed and added to by the others.

That night all on board washed their bodies with pure water, confessed their sins unto God, and cried mightily to be cleansed from secret faults. Each saw wherein he had erred, and vowed to God that he would seek to be perfect, even as the Father in heaven is perfect. They sorrowed after a godly sort; and then what carefulness wrought in them; yea, what clearing of themselves; yea, what indignation; yea, what fear; yea, what vehement desire; yea, what zeal; yea, what revenge. Next morning every one on board felt lighter and more joyous. Also their eyes were opened, and they saw the wonders of God on the great deep. Thus had they purified their souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit. Hence came unfeigned love of one another, for they loved with a pure heart, fervently. They worshipped the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

A favourable wind springing up soon after Mariner Newman bade them weigh anchor, which they did, and sailed away from the Island of the Innocent, looking at it earnestly till the very last.

Never was the ship better worked than in those days ; and such was the speed of the "Glad Tidings," that all made sure the new world would be reached before many weeks. The mariners had now learned to acquaint themselves with God, and were at peace ; thereby good came to them. Their delight was in the Almighty, and when they made their prayer unto Him He heard them. Also when Mariner Newman gave orders the thing was established, and the light shone upon his ways. He asked Understanding how it was that the island remained secure when so many enemies were on the sea. Understanding replied, "It is written, 'God shall deliver the Island of the Innocent, and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hand :'" words which till then had escaped the eye of Mariner Newman and all on board.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

Brotherly Love hindered by the Jealousy of Peter and Thomas—The Mariners are divided—Mary and Charity bring about a Reconciliation—A Waterspout—Sail in Sight—History of the “Castaway”—Good-cheer falls Overboard.

AFTER these things the “Glad Tidings” continued to sail in the Waters of Assurance. Each day was marked by steady, unchanging progress; there were no sudden breezes, not one of the mariners was over-worked; all were at their posts, knew their work, and did it. Mariner Newman’s voice had to be heard but seldom: even Zealous made little noise. Then also were fulfilled the words, “Behold, how good a thing and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! It is like the precious ointment upon the head, as the dew of Hermon that descended upon the mountains of Zion; for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.”

Mariner Newman now gave more heed to instruct the mariners in the things which accompany salva-

tion ; the Lord opened their hearts, and they listened to his words. Moreover, he strove to bring up his own children in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. Some of them made more progress than others in Divine things. Thomas, being of a sharp mind, increased in knowledge Peter, being open-hearted, grew in grace ; and as Mariner Newman loved knowledge, he spake oftenest to Thomas : his wife loved to hear the words of Peter. Thereupon Peter thought himself slighted by his father, by reason whereof the brothers became jealous of one another. For a time their parents knew it not, but Mary and Charity felt the change, and strove to heal the breach. They spake to Peter, but he said that Thomas was puffed up with knowledge and must be humbled ; they spake to Thomas, and he said that Peter was overbearing and made a show of his feelings. The maidens, finding the time had not yet come for reconciliation, gave themselves to prayer. The brothers could scarce sit down to mess together ; even when they did so, it seemed as if they brought with them a cold wind. Ere long Mariner Newman and his wife were greatly troubled ; the more so because, when he came to inquire, it was found that the evil had spread

among the mariners. Zealous, Bruised-reed, and others like-minded, took sides with Peter; Hard-head and Good-cheer were quite certain that Thomas had the best of the quarrel: the ship was divided. When the brothers were on duty, they scowled and would not speak; each brooded over his wrong, till it seemed exceeding great. Understanding, hoping to bring about a reconciliation, set them to work together—it only made matters worse; he had a mind to knock their heads together, but, for their father's sake, he did it not. Thus it became true that a brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city, and their contentions are like the bars of a castle.

The estrangement was beginning to work mischief on board, when Mary (whom Charity had counselled) took her brother Peter aside, and told him what a grief his conduct was to all on board. "My brother has trespassed against me," said Peter sharply. She answered him softly, and with tears in her eyes, "Hast thou told him his fault between thee and him alone?" "That I have not; let him come to me." "If he has wronged thee, Scripture commands that thou go to him." Peter, seeking to turn aside the edge of her words, said, "Thomas loves me not." She answered, "The

greater is the need for thy loving him ; saith not the Lord, ' Love one another as I have loved you ? ' " Peter, finding himself losing ground, lost temper to recover it, and said hastily, " He must come to me before I go to him. " The sun went down on his wrath ; but he remembered the words of Mary.

Next morning, when Mariner Newman, as his custom was, assembled the mariners on deck to worship God, Thomas stood far away from Peter, with hard thoughts in his heart. The words of Scripture which were read were these : " If thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee, leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way ; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. " The eyes of the mariners turned on the brothers, which only hardened their hearts ; they exchanged angry looks : a sword pierced the soul of Mariner Newman. Mary and Charity went alone to pray and weep ; and, when Peter came to the cabin, they began to speak to him concerning the Lord, who had prayed even for His enemies : " Father forgive them, for they know not what they do. " Peter's heart was melted within him, and, although they did not name his brother, he knew the desire of their hearts, hurried upstairs, and

finding his brother Thomas standing alone, said to him, "I have done thee wrong." Thomas, who had also been thinking of the words of the Lord, said, "Nay, brother, it is I who have transgressed." And this was the end of their estrangement.

Mariner Newman heard what Mary and Charity had done, and said, "Blessed are the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God." The brothers, from this time forward, loved one another all the more ; Peter sought to profit by the wisdom of Thomas, and Thomas by the grace of Peter. The mariners, hearing how the brothers had been reconciled, laid the matter to heart ; and, when any of them received offence, they obeyed the words of the Lord, and sought out the brother who had offended. So that what seemed a dark cloud coming over the ship broke forth into a bright light : the wrath of man praised God ; the remainder of wrath He restrained.

Not many days after, early in the morning, Feeble-knees, being on watch, saw approaching them as it were a great pillar of water, which spouted and made a noise ; he ran to tell Understanding, who was at the helm, and marvelled that he did not fear the waterspout. Mariner Newman's family, hearing of the matter, came on deck to see it, and

were sore afraid, knowing not what it was. Certain of the mariners also, being ignorant of the wonderful works of God, when they heard deep calling unto deep at the noise of the waterspout, made sure that the waves and billows would go over them. Even Mariner Newman himself, who should have known better, was cast down and disquieted and found it hard to hope in God, who had so often compassed him about with songs of deliverance. He called to mind certain traditions of Babylon that if a waterspout touched a ship or even an island of the sea it would sink them, so he began to search his own soul as if drawing near to the gates of death. The waterspout reared itself aloft with loud noises and seemed to rush after their ship: some of the mariners threw themselves on deck and cried mightily to God, others ran to "The Promise," while others, beholding Understanding calm and unmoved, gathered courage. Then also Mariner Newman, ashamed of his sudden panic, strengthened himself in the Lord and called to mind that if he shot a fiery ball at a waterspout it would disappear for ever. So he bade the mariners bring the artillery, which they did, quaking as much in fear of the cure as of the disease—for the mariners were not men of war; yet, counselled by Understanding, who smiled



at their terror, they shot a ball of fire, and when the smoke had cleared away there was nothing to be seen but the unbroken surface of the mighty waters. Then did the mariners magnify the wisdom of Mariner Newman: those who had prayed took his wisdom as an answer to their prayers; those who had confided in him rejoiced in their confidence.

As was to be expected, their conversation fell on the waterspout. Hardhead sought to explain the nature of it; but Lively-hope said, "It concerneth us more to think that many things which make us afraid can do us no harm, if we only understand God's will." Thus did the mariners find every day reason to bless the Lord, and said often one to another, "It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because His compassions fail not; they are new every morning: great is His faithfulness."

About this time there was again the cry of "Sail in sight!" It was a ship drifting upon the waters; the masts were standing, but there were no sails, and little rigging. Although it was some distance to starboard, Mariner Newman steered towards it, and bade Peter and Zealous go in "The Promise," for not a soul could be seen on it. The name of the

ship was the "Castaway." The two men climbed on deck; finding no one, they descended to the cabin, and were out of sight but a moment, when, to the utter astonishment of all on board the "Glad Tidings," they were seen hurrying over the side of the "Castaway" as if an evil spirit pursued them; they came on board pale and breathless. Peter pointed with his finger to the "Castaway," saying, in a low voice, "The dead are there." "Can the dead harm thee?" asked his father. Peter told him that they found the captain of the ship sitting dead at his table, with a log-book before him; his wife and one of the officers were near him, dead. Mariner Newman asked concerning the crew, but Peter and Zealous had not gone into the fore-castle.

The matter was so wonderful that Mariner Newman took with him Understanding, and, on reaching the "Castaway," saw what Peter had told them; they feared not, but wept over the dead. On examining the log-book, they found such entries as, "Lost our reckoning in the Gulf of Correction" — "Bread failing" — "Rudder carried away" — "Three sailors died this morning" — "Heavy gale; ship unmanageable." The last entry was written with a trembling hand; it told its own tale: "We are dying of starvation." On examin-

ing the ship's papers still further, they discovered that the captain's name was Foolish-heart. Understanding said, "I have it now; he comes from Babylon, and is the son of one Thankless. When he came to man's estate his father would give him none of his wealth, which grieved Foolish-heart not a little; he left home, and, on reaching Port Repentance, found one of Emmanuel's ships and sailed in it till he came to Worldly-Content, where he grew tired of a mariner's life, and so was left behind. As might have been expected, Lucifer of Hades heard of him, and offered him command of the 'Castaway,' saying it was his own flag-ship. Poor Foolish-heart listened to the words of the tempter, and since then he has been little else than a rover of the seas: thou beholdest the end." "But," said Mariner Newman, "how came he to forget the Lord who bought him?" Understanding said, "He took counsel of his own heart instead of obeying the Word of God; like too many of whom we have heard, he sought to enter the kingdom of heaven, but was not ready to give up all." "Entered he then the paths of sin?" asked Mariner Newman. "How could it be otherwise? When he served Lucifer of Hades he served sin; and the wages of sin is death." As they were

coming back into the "Glad Tidings," Mariner Newman, whose heart was heavy within him, said, "Had Captain Foolish-heart no good in him?" "Yea, verily," answered Understanding, "enough good to make his sin all the more heinous; but his goodness was as the morning cloud and as the early dew which goeth away; and it shall be more tolerable in the day of judgment for those who have never known the way of the Lord than for him—even as it is written, 'To him that knoweth to do good and doeth it not, to him it is sin.'"

On reaching his own ship, Mariner Newman told the mariners about Captain Foolish-heart; when they heard thereof, fear departed from them, and they went into the "Castaway" to bury the dead. The sea being calm, there came to the "Glad Tidings," the sound of the bodies falling into the deep; it struck sadness into all hearts. The mariners made sure they had known in Babylon some of those whom they now cast into the sea. When all had been buried, they said to one another, "Behold the goodness and severity of God: on those who fall severity, but toward us goodness; let us continue in His goodness lest we also be cut off." They answered with one accord, "Let us not be high-minded, but fear." Mariner Newman bade

them bring nothing with them from the "Cast-away." She was left drifting on the sea.

The "Glad Tidings" set sail, and for many hours continued in sight of the lost ship. The mariners could speak of nothing else; they had great searching of heart, and sought to build themselves up in their most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost and keeping themselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of the Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. Hardhead asked of Zealous, "What thinkest thou, can they who have once been saved be finally lost?" Zealous answered, "It is written: 'Strive to enter in at the straight gate, for many I say unto you will seek to enter in and shall not be able, when once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without and to knock at the door saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us! and He shall answer and say unto you, I know you not, whence ye are, depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.'"

Word spread on board that the seamen of the "Castaway" had come from Babylon, and the thoughts of the mariners returned again to those whom they had left behind; they wondered if Babylon had been destroyed, and Zealous made

bold to ask Understanding—who was supposed to know all things—if it were so. He was answered : “The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night, in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat ; the earth also, and the works that are therein, shall be burned up.” When Zealous told these words to the other mariners, their thoughts went back with new strength to their kindred according to the flesh, and they prayed for their salvation ; indeed, the nearer they themselves came to the promised land, the more did they yearn after those who were in danger of death. “What are we, that God should have had mercy upon us ?” said Bruised-reed. “And should have kept us from the first day even until now ?” added Lively-hope. So they lifted up their voices together and sang, “Now unto Him that is able to keep us from falling, and to present us faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy, to the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.”

By this time they had reached again the direct course to the promised land, and sailed joyfully. The only one who did not profit much by the memory of the “Castaway” was Good-cheer.

For one day after this, he fell fast asleep when on the watch, after having eaten overmuch food, and as he slept dreamed of the goodly land flowing with milk and honey; there being a stiff breeze, the "Glad Tidings" gave a sudden lurch: Good-cheer started out of sleep, jumped to his feet, lost his balance, and fell overboard. His wild cry startled the mariners, both the few on deck and those below; they threw after him boards and ropes, and whatever would float. "The Promise" was lowered in the twinkling of an eye; Lively-hope and Bruised-reed jumped into it, and reached Good-cheer, who was sinking for the third time, for he could not swim. They lifted him out of the sea, the "Glad Tidings" bore down upon them, they reached the side of it, and all the mariners stood waiting to receive Good-cheer, whom they carried below, fearing he was a dead man. Doctor Freegrace took him under his care, and with much trouble brought him to life; he sneezed, opened his eyes, and said, "I perish with hunger." All who heard it knew that Good-cheer was himself again; he came on deck next morning, and went to his post. The mariners, seeing him cast down, sought to restore him in the spirit of meekness, considering themselves lest they also should be tempted. The

fall of Good-cheer did for him what the fate of Captain Foolish-heart failed to do ; and from that day he kept under his body and brought it into subjection, lest by any means he himself should become a castaway.



## CHAPTER XIX.

Contrary Winds—The Mariners reach the Sea of Communion  
—The “Full Assurance”—A New Life—Talk about  
Emmanuel.

NOW it came to pass after those things that Mariner Newman thought, “What am I more than Captain Foolish-heart that God should have kept me from the first day even till now?” He examined himself to see if He were in the faith, and gave good heed to the Book of Life, and to the log of the “Glad Tidings” when Emmanuel sailed in her on the first voyage. He set the Lord always before him, and sought by prayer and supplication to know His will. Delighting in the law of the Lord he meditated therein day and night, and was like a tree planted by the rivers of water that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also did not wither, and whatsoever he did prospered. By this came an assured confidence that God would land them safe in the new world. The spirit of grace and wisdom which dwelt in him filled the souls of all on board, and they served with faithfulness in

the place where the Lord had put them. About this time also Mariner Newman saw as it were the face of Emmanuel, and heard His voice saying unto him, "Fear thou not, for I am with thee, be not dismayed for I am thy God, I will strengthen, yea, I will help thee, yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness," which caused his heart to leap for joy. It had often been a wonder to Mariner Newman that the Lord had given them but one glimpse of Himself when they had joined the "Glad Tidings," and had seldom appeared in person to help them. But now he saw it expedient that Emmanuel should be unseen lest the mariners should dwell more on His bodily presence than on the Spirit which was in Him. Moreover, in the Waters of Assurance were fulfilled the words, "Lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world."

Word having spread in the ship that Mariner Newman had seen the Lord, and that so land could not be far off, great was the joy of the mariners. When his family asked me concerning the truth of the rumour, he answered only, "Be ye also ready, for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh." But said they to him, "We would see the Lord with bodily eyes." Mariner Newman

answered, "Have ye not read the words, 'He dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him Herein is our love made perfect that we may have boldness in the day of judgment, because as he so are we in this world'?" When they heard that Thomas knit his brow and placed his forefinger on his forehead; Peter opened his eyes, and then said "Is it true then that the Lord is at hand?" "Yea," answered his father, "nearer to thee than the very air which thou breathest; in Him thou dost live and move, and have thy being." "But," said Thomas, "how are we in the world as He is in the world?" "Well questioned, my son; yet how can I answer thee who am but a child and no more. Remember that the world knoweth us not as it knows Him not? We would save men as He would, yet they will not come with us. We too, as He is despised and rejected of men, are men of sorrows and acquainted with grief. Have ye ever thought how corrupt the waters would become were it not for the winds and the saltness? So the breath of the Lord and His grace preserves the world from wholly corrupting. It is even so with all waters; they are true mariners, they are salvation to men, even as it is written, 'Ye are the salt of the earth.' Then also spoke Charity, blushing at the sound

her own voice, "If we love one another God dwelleth in us." "True, my daughter," answered Mariner Newman, "for love is of God." As they were speaking there came down into the cabin Lively-hope, who said, "Sail in sight to leeward." Whereupon Mariner Newman went on deck and examined the strange sail through the glass. He could only make out that she resembled one of Emmanuel's ships, but he had learned not to judge by outward appearances. So he waited for what a day would bring forth.

Towards evening the wind suddenly changed and became contrary, in such manner as betokened trouble. This was very perplexing, for by the chart it seemed there was a straight run into the Day Dawn Sea, which was bounded by the Isles of Eternal Redemption. Mariner Newman, seeing that a rough night was coming, sent down word to his wife that he would continue on deck. She and the maidens, hearing this, gave themselves unto prayer. The young men also spoke of watching, but their eyes were heavy, and ere long they slumbered and slept. Martha would have awaked them, but their mother said, "Let them alone, they are growing lads and need rest."

The night was dark and very tempestuous ;

neither moon nor stars appeared. Once, indeed Mariner Newman thought he saw a rainbow in the clouds, but having seen such only once aforetime a night, he passed the thought away as a delusion, till he asked Understanding, who told him the boy had appeared in the clouds.

As the wind increased, all the mariners had to be on duty, and even then contrary winds almost made the ship unmanageable. Nor was it only their being contrary ; but they changed suddenly from one quarter to another, till at length Zealous lost his temper, and said hastily, " It is truly written, 'The Lord is not in the wind.' " " And so truly," replied Hardhead, " that ' God maketh the clouds His chariot and walketh upon the wings of the wind.' " " No doubt," answered Zealous, who was ever ready to receive rebuke ; " and yet seemeth as if the prince of the power of the air sought to drive us back or drown us in the depths of the sea. Those unclean spirits which enter the herd of swine and were drowned haunt the sea still, and would drown us if they could." Mariner Newman, hearing the words of Zealous, could hardly restrain laughter. He thought within himself " Zealous is truly a faithful mariner, but his doctrine savours of unsoundness."

All that night they were exceedingly tossed about with the tempest, and longed for the morning, which tarried and came not, for great clouds hid the sun. Mariner Newman saw there was nothing for it but to tack from north to south, hoping thereby to make some progress towards the Day Dawn Sea. Instead thereof, his vessel drifted out of what he believed to be the straight course, and led him far away to the south. During all that day and the next no small tempest lay upon them, and so the mariners, for want of sleep and hard labour in changing the sails, became faint at heart. Yet no one murmured, for they were now learning in whatsoever state they were to be content, knowing that in the past those things which had seemed enemies had turned out their best friends. After a time the wind lulled. Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took some meat. It was found that the sails had suffered damage but were not unserviceable. The yards and masts were unharmed. Before long Mariner Newman got a glimpse of the sun, whereby he made sure of his reckoning. He was now able to go below and search diligently. He found that the contrary winds had driven them out of the straight course many leagues, and that they were now drawing near to a sea which else

might have been passed by, even the Sea of Communion, whereof the Book of Life spoke highly, saying, "Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man." Towards even of that day the waves were still, the sun shone forth, whereupon Thomas cried out joyfully, "It will be fair weather, for the sky is red."

And so it came to pass, for next morning the whole sea was at rest and quiet. The mariners changed their garments, washed their bodies in pure water, and rejoiced in the Lord.

Here Mariner Newman entered upon another life, even a life of fellowship with the Father and with His Son, Jesus Christ. All his thoughts were given to Emmanuel, whom at the beginning they had seen with their eyes and looked upon. He now saw that He alone was the light of men, the true light which was in the world, which made the world and was yet unknown by the world. So Mariner Newman began to dwell in the light. And even as the sun reveals the dust of hidden chambers, God's light showed him more and more the foulness and filth which yet remained in his soul. He gathered around him on deck his family and all the mariners, to confess his own sins, those

of his family and those of his beloved mariners; whereupon God poured into their hearts the Spirit of His Son, and they were all as men filled with new wine, singing and making melody in their hearts unto the Lord, saying one to another, "The darkness is past and the true light now shineth." Also there came unto them a rush of brotherly love, and Doctor Freegrace gave them a certain precious ointment called the Unction of the Holy One, which made their faces shine with the favour of God, and cleared their eyes so that they saw wonderful things. This anointing remained with them, and became as it were an oil of joy which strengthened them in body, soul, and spirit. As they were thus comforting themselves, Lively-hope, who was on duty, sang out, "Sail in sight!" They all looked and saw it was even so. In a very short time the strange ship bore down upon them with Emmanuel's flag at the masthead. It was revealed to Mariner Newman that the ship was truly what she professed to be, whereupon he signalled to her, and received answer that she was the "Full Assurance," Captain Trueheart. Mariner Newman saw that she was a much faster sailer than the "Glad Tidings," although of a like build and rigging. Captain Trueheart came in sight and conversed



with him through a trumpet, saluting him as a brother beloved of whom he had heard Emmanuel speak as of one who through much tribulation was entering the kingdom of God. He then spake gracious words unto Mariner Newman, sent him a present of new bread and fresh water, and many other things which cheered all on board. When Mariner Newman questioned him about the end of the voyage, he answered with joy, "An entrance shall be ministered unto us abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ." The two ships then saluted, and the "Full Assurance" sped onward like a sunbeam. Mariner Newman's heart glowed with love and he had great confidence towards God. Remembering that Understanding had been very silent for a time, he went and found him weeping for joy, and asked him if he had seen Captain Trueheart before. "Have I seen my own son in faith?" asked Understanding. "Knowest thou not that for years I sailed in the ship as her commander, till godly mariners knew her at last as the 'Full Assurance of Understanding,' by which name she is yet known upon the high seas?"

Then was Mariner Newman lost in wonder, and said, "How didst thou not greet thy son?"

Understanding said, "Few words need pass between those who love one another when duty calleth them in separate ways."

Mariner Newman pondered the words; walking on deck as one who walks with God. His thoughts were of heavenly things, and he saw in things around him figures of the true. So it came to pass that as he looked upon the masts and saw the yards across them, expanding the sails, there came to him thoughts on which he fed as on angels' food. He called to him his son Thomas, who loved new thoughts as hidden treasure, and said, "My son, to what dost thou compare the masts, with their yards and sails?"

He answered, "I know not, father, unless it be to the great truths of revelation which seem contrary to one another, and yet we hang upon them our affections, which God fills with the wind which bloweth where it listeth, but ever listeth to blow where faithful mariners spread their sails."

"Well answered, my son. Moreover, hast thou thought that the mast with its yards seemeth a cross, the one part shooting up to heaven, the other crossing it? Here is truth, even the truth of truths. The mast, with its yard, upholds and expands the sails which, as thou truly sayest,

are our affections : not indeed our carnal affections, but our affections made spiritual and purified by the Lord."

When Thomas heard this, he saw the ship in a new light. He also went and told his brother Peter what things he had heard, and they communed of all the Lord had done for them.

The winds were now favourable, and Mariner Newman found that by entering the Sea of Communion he had not lost any time, and had gained so much knowledge of Divine things that it would have been worth while to have sailed the voyage over again to gain it. It was here that he entered into fellowship with those who had crossed the sea as mariners from the foundation of the world; men who had obtained a good report, and from whom came a multitude of believers as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable; they who had seen the promises afar off and were persuaded of them and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. He called to mind how Enoch had walked with God for many generations, in an evil time and amidst all the cares of life; and, from one to another, came down in the Book of Life to the Beloved Disciple who saw and heard wonderful things, being in the

Spirit on the Lord's Day. These all came into communion with Mariner Newman's soul. He rejoiced with joy unspeakable and full of glory ; so that whereas aforetime he had been tormented with fears of falling away, he now committed the keeping of his soul unto the Lord as unto a faithful Creator. His faith grew mightily and he entered into rest, having the confidence that God heard his prayers and would answer exceeding abundant, above all that he was able to ask or think, according to His mighty power which was working in him. Here it was that he learned the hidden wisdom which eye had not seen, nor ear heard, neither had entered the heart of man, the things which God had prepared for those who love Him. By day and night his thoughts were full of the great love wherewith God had loved him, and he fed upon Emmanuel as if he did eat His flesh and drink His blood. Often did he say, "Many waters cannot quench that love, neither can the floods drown it." It was love beyond the knowledge of man—a sea without a shore, and he desired vehemently to be ever with the Lord ; and when at times he saw a great bird on high going with steady sweep towards the new world, he said within himself, "Oh, that I had wings like a dove, for then would I flee away and

be at rest !” The coming of Emmanuel was always in his thoughts, and he would look up to heaven as if the gates of the morning were about to open and let forth the Sun of Righteousness, which would arise with healing under His wings. At such times Mariner Newman’s heart leaped up to meet Him in the air, and he called upon the whole earth to make a joyful noise before the Lord the King, saying, “ Let the sea roar and the fulness thereof, the world and they that dwell therein ; let the floods clap their hands, let the hills be joyful together before the Lord, for He cometh to judge the earth ; with righteousness shall He judge the world and the people with equity.”

It was here also that Mariner Newman learned to rejoice in his sufferings, believing that when the earthly house of the tabernacle dissolved the building of God, the house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens, would be revealed. Often did he hear the voice of the Lord on the great deep talking with him as one talketh with a friend, while his heart burned within him. With great desire did Mariner Newman desire to know Him and the power of His resurrection and the fellowship of His sufferings, and even to be made conformable unto His death ; forgetting the things

behind, he reached forth unto those things which are before, and pressed toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Then day by day did he renew his strength and mount up with wings as eagle's, seeking those things which are above where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God. It seemed more than once as if he had been caught up into heaven and saw unspeakable things. He was as one dead, and his life hid with Christ in God. Nor was the joy of the sea Mariner Newman's alone. His family and the mariners also shared therein. It was their delight to speak of Emmanuel, whom they now called by no other name than the Captain of their Salvation, and it was their boast that He had in person commanded the "Glad Tidings," and that He was not ashamed to call them brethren, since He had said "I will declare thy name unto my brethren; in the midst of the Church will I sing praise unto thee."

Having the Lord always before their eyes, they learned to glory in Him who, although He was rich, yet for their sakes became poor, that they, through His poverty, might become rich. Nor did their contemplation of Him make their labour slacken one whit; the rather did they give all diligence to make their calling and election sure. And

here also they praised Emmanuel as Lord of the sea, nor would they have been at all dismayed if He had come to them walking on the waters, for, from the least even to the greatest, they had become conformed to His likeness, and walked before Him with a perfect heart. One day the mariners were delighted to see a flight of birds, which came from the quarter to which the "Glad Tidings" was bound. Nor did the birds seem weary, for they played among themselves in the upper sky. After a season, the whole of them settled on the masts, and nestled there as among the trees of Paradise. Several of the mariners spake of climbing to catch them, but Hardhead, who had now become most merciful, said, "Let them alone, they are messengers of the Most High from the promised land."

"We must be near land," said Lively-hope, going to the bow to gaze. There was no land in sight.

A new current was given to their thoughts when Good-cheer, of all men, said, "It is written, 'The birds of the air have nests, but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.'"

So their talk fell again upon Emmanuel, and they praised Him who was to them chiefest among ten thousand and altogether lovely.

Zealous said of Him, "It was His meat and drink to do the will of His Father."

"True," quoth Lively-hope; "and He opened up the new and living way."

"And methinks also it is written of Him, 'He that believeth shall not make haste,'" added Caution.

"He fed the hungry," said Good-cheer.

"Nor did He ever break a bruised reed," added he of that name, weeping.

"And He is the fountain of all knowledge," said Hardhead.

"And of all strength," replied Feeble-knees, who could now leap as a hart.

"The Lord's name be praised," said Merry-heart.

Then did all the mariners join in a wish, which became a prayer, that the Lord would hasten His return. Some of them would have it that He yet bore the scars and wounds wherewith He was wounded in the house of His friends; all agreed that those who had pierced Him must look upon Him and mourn. They strained their eyes seeking for the promised land, till it seemed as if they really saw the Lord. At length some one said, "Is it not written, 'Where two or three are met



together in my name there am I in the midst of them? ”

All answered, “Even so,” and they lifted up their voice in prayer till Emmanuel came ; they felt His touch and heard His voice. When they arose, tears were in all eyes, and in the silence of perfect peace they went to their posts praising the Lord, for He is good, for His mercy endureth for ever. As Doctor Freegrace walked among them he was heard to exclaim, “Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound : they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of Thy countenance. In Thy name shall they rejoice all the day, and in Thy righteousness shall they be exalted.”

## CHAPTER XX.

Cape False Security—A Sudden Squall—They round the Cape—The Day Dawn Sea—Firstfruits of the Inheritance—The Ship “Renegade”—A Cloud mistaken for Land—What Manner of Country shall the New World be?

MARINER NEWMAN now saw by the chart that between the Sea of Communion and the Day Dawn Sea, which was the sea nearest to the promised land, they would have to round Cape False Security; the wreck-chart showed that many gallant vessels had here foundered or been broken to pieces. What made the Cape so dangerous was not fierce storms, but that the waters near it were shallow and bristled with rocks. Although it was the property of the Black Prince, Emmanuel had taken possession of a great rock thereon, where He built a lighthouse, in which was a revolving light. Wise mariners who saw this light fled away from the coast, but those who had ceased to watch and pray as they neared the end of the Sea of Communion were generally caught in the

currents, and dragged among the rocks. Some will have it that one of the wisest men who ever lived, and who made a good voyage till he reached this Cape, got lost in a fog among the rocks; whether his ship foundered, or succeeded in escaping, as by a miracle, remains unknown to the present day. And what is stranger still, it is commonly reported that Babylon itself was a colony from the Cape, and the report erreth not.

Mariner Newman was greatly astonished that such a dangerous place should be at the entrance into the Day Dawn Sea; he had hoped that all their trials were overpast. He asked Understanding what it meant, and was answered, "We are never safe till we step ashore on the promised land." "But we are now in the Sea of Communion," said Mariner Newman. "True," replied Understanding; "and, as I have told you often, so tell I you once again, the greater our safety the greater is our danger." Mariner Newman searched the log over and over; also when he took the sun he would have Understanding do so likewise, and, by comparing calculations, sought to arrive at the certainty of their position. After some days, he thought they must have rounded the Cape by night, but Understanding said to him, "Why then have we not beheld the

light? ” Mariner Newman said, “ We may be too far out for that.” Understanding replied, “ Let us keep watch.”

The warning was needed, for next evening, the wind having lulled, their ship would not answer the helm ; she had got caught in a strong current. Understanding said, “ Cape False Security is not far off.” As he spoke, the lights were lighted on the Cape, and Mariner Newman saw the rocks rise out of the sea like dead men from their graves. He strove hard to keep out his ship, but the mariners were not alive to their full danger ; and when they heard the sound of singing from the shore, they thought it must be the voices of angels. Mariner Newman told them their danger ; they believed him to be over-anxious. He said that the sweet voices were those of evil spirits, which often appeared as angels of light ; but when they saw the waters unrippled, and the sun breaking upon what looked like a sea of glass mingled with fire, they would not be persuaded of danger, till suddenly the waves blackened and were furrowed amidst long shadows which swept towards their ship. A top-sail went by the board, a squall threw the “ Glad Tidings ” almost on her beam ends ; the mariners’ eyes were opened. Thereafter a shower of great hail-

stones battered the deck ; their ship was driven about like a branch in a whirlpool ; there was instant darkness, and, but for the lighthouse on the Cape and the guidance of the chart, the "Glad Tidings" might have been lost : as it was, the mariners feared greatly, the more so when they found how little was the sea-room. They now remembered that towards the end of the Sea of Communion they had ceased to pray, "Lead us not into temptation ;" so this evil had come upon them. The weather bewildered them ; one time a calm, then a sudden wind shrieked through the rigging, as if a legion of evil spirits made riot in the storm : the mariners clung to the masts and bulwarks as their only hope. Mariner Newman was pressed so hard that he thought of running to the lighthouse, hoping to find a bay near. Understanding said to him that doing so would be certain death ; so they stood out to sea, and battled the winds and waves during all that night.

When the morning dawned, they had rounded the Cape and were entering the most beautiful of all seas, even the Day Dawn Sea. Never were mariners more thankful ; and when they had set the ship to rights, and were going forward safely before a strong wind, they renewed their covenant with

God, and gave thanks at the remembrance of His salvation, saying, "Blessed be the name of the Lord from this time forth and for evermore ; from the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the Lord's name is to be praised." Mariner Newman humbled himself anew, and sought with prayer and supplication to know the will of the Lord ; he found the words written : "Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord. His going forth is prepared as the morning, and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth." He stood beside Understanding, and gazed with admiration at the Day Dawn Sea ; there was not a cloud to be seen, but far as the eye could reach stretched the broad waters, shining with the glory of God. He asked Understanding how it was that temptation and tribulation followed them everywhere. He was answered, "To make us perfect in holiness, and ready for every good word and deed."

In the Day Dawn Sea the mariners reached another world, although yet on the sea. The heavens above them were open to the holiest of all ; whereas at other times they had felt as much alone as if there were no God on the sea, they now came to the Judge of all, and to the spirits of

just men made perfect. God's love was written on the heavens, it spoke in every breath of wind, and murmured on every wave. The mariners became sacred to one another, for the Holy Ghost which was in them. At times also they heard strange sounds, the whole creation groaned and travailed together; and they said, "The Lord is at hand." Here too were heard the words, "Abba, Father," and they thought of themselves as having entered the family of God; they bowed the knee unto the Father of their Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named. The spirit of adoption rested upon them: and, rejoicing in the communion of saints, they no longer hastened the end of the voyage, but said, "If the Lord will, we are ready to continue on the sea, to the intent that now unto the principalities and powers in heavenly places may be known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God." There appeared signs in the heavens, sounds of chariots and horsemen and of a great host. Mariner Newman saw a vision of the Lord, before whose presence the earth fled away, and there was no more sea; the treasures of the deep were revealed, and he heard a great voice saying unto him, "Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which

thou hast, that no man take thy crown." On coming to Himself, he found that the spirit of the Lord had rested upon him : the spirit of wisdom and of knowledge, the spirit which searcheth all things, even the deep things of God.

One day, while his children were looking over the side of the ship, they saw coming towards them, floating on the sea, a branch full of fruit. The maidens clapped their hands in their eagerness to catch it, but knew not how. Zealous, who was standing near, saw their desire, and as the branch went past caught it with a hook, and carried it to them ; they cried out for joy, "Here is fruit fresh from the new world." Their father said to them, "It is even so," and called it the Firstfruits of the Spirit ; he took thereof himself, and gave also to his children, who thought they had never before tasted anything so sweet. Understanding said to them, "It is from the tree of God, even the tree of life." From that day they sought to be more and more filled with the Spirit ; and what was the delight of Mary and the others to hear Charity speak of the promised land with the words of one who had been there ! They asked her if she had made the voyage before ; she answered, "*I have seen the Lord, and He has revealed unto me*



the glory of His Father's house, where are the many mansions which He has gone before to prepare for us." "But," said Thomas, "whither has the Lord gone?" She answered, "To dwell for ever at God's right hand."

The secrets of the Lord were here revealed unto the mariners; and they whose conversation had been on the sea now had their conversation in heaven, from whence also they looked for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, who would change their vile body, that it might be fashioned like unto His glorious body, according to the working whereby He is able to subdue all things unto Himself. They no longer looked at the things which are seen, but sought to behold the things which are not seen: their outward man perished, while the inward man was renewed day by day. With earnest expectation they waited their being made manifest as sons of God, and took pleasure in comparing natural things with spiritual things. "To what dost thou liken yonder sun?" said Lively-hope to Caution; who answered, "I have my thought, but tell me thine."

Lively-hope answered, "The Lord God is a sun; the Lord doth give grace and glory." "True," said Hardhead, "God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all. He dwelleth in light that is inacces-

sible and full of glory." "And have I not heard of the Sun of Righteousness arising with healing under his wings?" said Bruised-reed. "The sun maketh all things joyous," added Merry-heart; "and when the Lord ariseth in a soul, it leapeth for joy." "The sun rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race," said Zealous. "There is one who holdeth the stars in His right hand," quoth Hardhead. "The sun giveth them light," said Feeble-knees; "and what should our souls be, but for the light of God's countenance?" "One star differeth from another star in glory," struck in Good-cheer. Peter, joining in their talk said, "Behold the stars, how high they are!" He looked up, as did the others; their eyes caught sight of a certain topmast: Peter thought thereon, and said no more about what was high. There was dead silence, which Merry-heart broke by saying, "Is not Emmanuel called the Bright and Morning Star?" "True," answered Lively-hope, "and He hath on His head a crown of many stars."

As they were speaking, one looked up and saw ships bound for the promised land which went quickly before a strong side-wind. There was but one ship coming towards them, and it seemed as if fleeing from an enemy; when she came near

them, however, she put out a signal of distress. Mariner Newman, fearing some snare, stood off and did not slack sail till he saw them lowering a boat and making for his ship. The boat came alongside; it contained two men, lean and ill-favoured, who begged to be taken on board. Mariner Newman had compassion upon them, and bade them enter. As they stepped on deck the mariners drew back, for the men were attired in filthy rags; they saluted, and gave their names as Greedy and Evilman; their ship was called the "Renegade," Captain Darksoul. They said they were perishing with hunger, as were all on board the ship. They had sailed forward, till they found that the sea had no shore; most of the voyage they had been out of one fog into another, till their captain concluded that no wise man would venture into such unknown seas. Provisions had run short, and they now cared for nothing but to reach land. Mariner Newman asked them, "Who owns your ship?" They replied, "Emmanuel." "How then, have ye lost faith in Him?" They answered, "We cannot tell."

Mariner Newman pitied them, and bade Zealous and Lively-hope take with them provisions and go on board to see if these things were so. They

found Captain Darksoul and his crew famishing ; some of them could scarcely stand on their feet. The captain asked Zealous concerning the voyage of the " Glad Tidings ;" when he heard of the Rock of Ages, Rest-for-the-Weary, and such places, he knew them not. Lively-hope asked if he had not sailed by the chart. Captain Darksoul said he had followed it so far as it seemed good to him. Zealous, seeing no binnacle, asked for the compass, and was told that it had been swept over-board months before : he did not wonder that the " Renegade " had come to grief. Captain Darksoul then told them how he had sailed into terrible seas, where he heard doleful voices and saw strange monsters ; the sun also was like a great eye of fire, glaring upon him all day long. He had not seen the faintest trace of a new world ; and, if there were any such place, it was quite beyond the reach of man. " But," said Lively-hope, " if thou art in one of Emmanuel's ships, thy chart and the Book of Life telleth thee how to reach the new world ; moreover Emmanuel Himself came from it." Zealous also tried to convince Captain Darksoul, but failed ; nor did he listen to either of them a much longer time than was needed to empty " *The Promise* " of its provisions. The seamen of

the "Renegade" came around the mariners, dressed in all kinds of strange apparel, old and torn ; they were such men as would tremble at their own shadow. They questioned Lively-hope concerning the "Glad Tidings," told him what fearful dangers were before them in unknown seas ; some ships, they said, had been lost in the home of the ice, and their crews wandered about in the skins of wild animals ; being destitute, afflicted, tormented, they wandered in deserts and in mountains, and in dens and caves of the earth. Lively-hope answered, "How can these things be, when multitudes are reaching the new world every year?" "Have any of them come back to tell thee?" said they.

Lively-hope, finding that the captain and crew of the "Renegade" were little better than the fool who saith in his heart there is no God, joined Zealous, and they both returned to the "Glad Tidings" and told to their own company what things they had heard and seen. Mariner Newman was at a loss what to think, till Understanding said to him, "This Darksoul is one of those who left Babylon long ago, when there was spread a rumour of its coming destruction. He found one of Emmanuel's ships near Port Repentance, and, with certain others like-minded, took possession of it at

dead of night, hoisted Emmanuel's flag, and since then has been scouring the seas, half mariner, half buccaneer, till at length he and his crew have none of the fear of God before their eyes ; the Lord has given them over to their own wicked imaginations. Thus it has come to pass that Captain Darksoul has shut his eyes, lest he might see with his eyes, and hear with his ears, and understand with his heart, and be converted." Mariner Newman said, " Is Captain Darksoul drawing back to perdition ? " Understanding replied sorrowfully, " The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God."

As they were speaking, the " Renegade " hoisted sail, and was quickly out of sight. She made a successful voyage back, reaching Name-to-Live, where Captain Darksoul spread such an evil report concerning the sea, that the people of that famous island were fully assured they acted wisely in remaining on shore. The end of the captain was, that, being suspicious of every one, he became himself suspected ; and Sir Esau Turnabout accused him to my Lord Deadalive of being a conspirator. He was put into solitary confinement for the rest of his days. No one can tell the time of his death or place of burial.

Mariner Newman feared that the words of Captain Darksoul might spread as an evil leaven board the "Glad Tidings;" instead thereof mariners glorified the name of the Lord. A what was more wonderful still, they now began talk about the promised land as if it were already in sight. Both in the cabin and in the forecabin they sought to find out from the Book of Life in what manner of land it was; to their surprise they found so little, that each man was left to the imagination of his own heart. One day about this time, Hardhead saw on the horizon a dark rim which he took to be land; he said so to Lively-hope, who was farther with the naked eye than any man on board and was answered, "It is only a cloud." Hardhead made sure it was land, as did also the captain of the mariners, till Caution brought the telescope and put the matter at rest in a moment it was only a cloud. Hardhead did not love to be found wrong, so he said, "It may be a cloud, but there is land beyond." "True," answered Meekheart, "if we only go far enough," which made others laugh. Hardhead looked grave. Although they saw not the promised land, yet their thoughts turned with new strength to the place whither they were going.

Zealous, who for many days had been watching every wave and cloud before them, spake to Hardhead that evening, saying, "What thinkest thou we shall find in the new world?" Hardhead pondered; the others gathered around waiting his answer. Presently he said, "It shall be a land filled with judgment and righteousness; wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of the times and strength of salvation: there also we shall know even as we are known. What is thy mind?" Zealous answered, "The throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him." The question being passed round from one to another of the mariners, Bruised-reed said, "When I think of the good land, I rejoice to believe that there God shall wipe away all tears from our eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain." "And I," said Good-cheer, "have heard that there we shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on us, nor any heat." Merry-heart, with a radiant face, said, "It is the land where light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart; there the Lord will clothe us with the garments of salvation, and cover us with the robe of righteousness,



as the bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels. As the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth, so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations." Lively-hope, whose face also shone with smiles as he heard them, joined in, saying, "They shall see His face and His name shall be in their foreheads; and there shall be no night there, and they need no candle neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shall reign for éver and ever." It now came to the turn of Feeble-knees, who said, "There the wilderness and solitary place shall be glad for us, and the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose; it shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing. The glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; we shall see the glory of the Lord and the excellency of our God." As he spake, he tried to rise to see if the land were in sight, but stumbled and would have fallen; the mariners put forth their hands to hold him up. He looked round upon them with rapture, saying, "The time cometh when the lame man shall leap as a hart, for the Lord

will strengthen the weak hands and confirm the feeble knees." While the rest spake, Caution held his peace: all eyes were now turned upon him; he knew not what to answer, but stammered out, "We shall be ever with the Lord."

## CHAPTER XXI.

Doctor Freegrace instructs the Family—The New World brought near through Faith—Mariner Newman examines his Men—The Fate of Babylon.

**A**BOUT this time Doctor Freegrace began to mingle more with Mariner Newman's family. He brought gladness with him, for while he was a man of few words, yet was he full of faith and power, loving righteousness and hating iniquity; therefore God, even his God, had anointed him with the oil of gladness above his fellows.

One evening when he sat in the cabin they spake as had done the mariners concerning the new world. Peter asked Understanding if they would sight land before long. He was answered, "What manner of country dost thou expect?" "According to God's promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness," said Peter. "Thou hast answered well," continued Understanding. "And what is thy mind, Thomas?" "It will be a land where the King shall reign in

righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment; where the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken; the heart also of the hasty shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerer shall be ready to speak plainly." Martha said, "There we shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of God's house, and shall drink of the rivers of His pleasures." "And," added Mary, "there shall be no more sea." Ruth crept close to her grandmother, and whispered, "I have heard that the streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof." While Charity said, "God is love, and they who dwell in love shall dwell in God and God in them."

Then said Doctor Freegrace to them, "Ye are thinking of going to the land which is far off; know ye not that we can now enter upon the enjoyment of that land?" He looked to Understanding, who answered, "It is even so." The children were silent with astonishment. Mariner Newman himself understood not to the full what Doctor Freegrace meant; so he said, "Tell us the mystery." "Thou hast well named it," he was answered, "for truly it is the mystery which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made manifest to His saints.

When we are united to the Lord, things to come as well as things present are ours, for by Him were all things created that are in heaven and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones or dominions or principalities or powers ; all things were created by Him and for Him, and He is before all things, and by Him all things consist." " True," said Understanding ; " the earth is the Lord's and the fulness thereof, and when we walk with Him the new world no longer seemeth a great way off, but he who hath eyes seeth it, and he who hath ears heareth it." Mariner Newman said, " Such knowledge is too wonderful for me ; it is high, I cannot attain unto it." Doctor Freegrace replied, " Though the Lord be high, yet hath He respect unto the lowly. Knowest thou not what the Lord said, ' I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes ' ?" Peter said, " If so, we need not look for and hasten the coming of the land." Doctor Freegrace answered, " So long as we are in the body, we shall continue looking forward to the things hoped for ; and yet show I to you a more excellent way. Hast thou not read the words of Scripture : ' For we which have believed do enter into rest ' ?

Thou knowest that when sin entered into the world man was not only accursed of God, but accursed from the earth ; but in our Lord we who were driven forth and afar off are brought nigh. Being reconciled, we become heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ, so that all things are ours ; and as our Lord has entered upon His inheritance so we enter with Him."

As Thomas heard these words he knit his brow and shook his head. Understanding saw that he did not comprehend, and said, "When we are filled with all the fulness of God by knowing the love of Christ, then have we in our own souls the fulness of heaven and earth. By the blood of His cross the Lord reconciled all things unto Himself, and by communion with Him they are reconciled unto us, and so we possess them." Thomas said, "If we can have now all that we shall obtain where we are going, what need is there of sailing forward?" Understanding replied, "The earthly house of this tabernacle must be dissolved ere we enter the building of God, the house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. We press on to the land where we shall meet those who through great tribulation have entered the kingdom of God, even a multitude which no man could number,

of all nations and kindred and peoples and tongues."

Mariner Newman left them speaking and went on deck. The moon and the stars shone over him, and the wind of God filled the sails; the waves glittered in the light of heaven; his soul was at rest and full of joy as he said, "Praise ye the Lord from the heavens, praise Him in the heights, praise Him ye heaven of heavens and ye waters that be above the heavens!" He heard sweet voices of welcome, and made sure that ministering spirits were guarding his ship and rejoicing over them with great joy. The overflowing of the waters passed by, the deep uttered his voice and lifted up his hands on high. He said, "The day of our redemption draweth nigh."

Some time after the conversation in the cabin Mariner Newman bethought him to inquire more closely into the welfare of the mariners. He found that the hand of the Lord was good upon them. The first whom he questioned was Good-cheer, who mourned that he had so often asked, "What shall I eat, what shall I drink?" He now denied himself, and when Mariner Newman asked him if he did not find it a hard matter to crucify the flesh, he answered, "How can I? Ours is the kingdom

of heaven." He then came to Merry-heart, who bowed his face to the deck, lamenting that he had made light of sin. Mariner Newman comforted him, saying, "It is written: 'I, even I, am He that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.'" Hardhead, who had been examining a chart, looked up and, seeing his captain, saluted him. They spake together, and it soon became manifest that he, who had before-time doubted and who had even glorified in his doubts, was meek and gentle as a little child, and felt as if every wave and breath of wind were dear to him! Mariner Newman turned away saying, "Blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth." He next came to Zealous, whom he found hungering and thirsting after righteousness; and who, on being questioned if all was well with him, answered, "The Lord satisfieth my mouth with good things, so that my youth is renewed like the eagle's." He went to Bruised-reed, and found him seeking to revive a dove which had struck against the foremast and fallen on deck; Mariner Newman, who was himself full of compassion, rejoiced in the mercy of Bruised-reed, and said to him, "The Lord have mercy upon thee when He cometh to judge the earth." Lively-hope, when questioned, said, "I have seen the Lord, and



He has revealed unto me the riches of His grace ;” for he had set his face unto the Lord God, to seek Him by prayer with supplications and fasting, purifying his soul from all filthiness of the flesh. Mariner Newman inquired of Zealous concerning Feeble-knees, and learned that, from the day of his entering their ship at the Rock of Ages even to the present, he had sought to be a peacemaker ; or, as Zealous put it, “ The presence of Feeble-knees is as when one poureth oil on troubled waters. He may have been long of entering the ship, but truly he is a child of God.” Caution came last. Being asked how he did, Caution declared himself persecuted for righteousness’ sake, because certain of the mariners did not hold him of much account. Mariner Newman encouraged him to pour out his soul in love to others, and then, if he still suffered, he would have cause to rejoice and be exceeding glad.

As he was about to leave them, the mariners gathered about him and asked concerning Babylon. He answered, “ It is not yet burned up.” They said to him, “ Who can tell but God will be gracious, that the city perish not ? ” He answered, “ If it repent and turn to the Lord, He will forgive the iniquity of their sin ; if not, its people shall die

from the least even to the greatest, and shall be an execration, an astonishment, a curse, and a reproach. She hath been a golden cup which made drunk the nations, but she shall be dashed to the earth and broken to pieces, the land shall tremble and sorrow; one post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to show the Queen of Babylon that her city is destroyed. Then the heavens and the earth and all that is therein shall sing for Babylon, when her princes, her wise men, her captains, her rulers, and her mighty men shall sleep in a perpetual sleep." They asked him, "When shall these things come to pass?" He answered, "When the iniquity thereof is full." "But will no flesh be saved?" asked one. He replied, "There is a remnant according to the election of grace."

When the captain had gone, they pondered his words, and magnified the name of the Lord, saying, "We are poor and needy, yet the Lord thinketh upon us."

## CHAPTER XXII.

Sand-banks—Tokens of Land—Perilous Times—The Slave-ship “Antichrist”—Assault on the “Glad Tidings”—The “Antichrist” takes Fire and is Destroyed—Account of those saved from her.

**I**N the Day Dawn Sea such were the manifestations of God's presence that Mariner Newman believed their trials and temptations were all over, and expected to go full sail into the promised land; yet he remembered the words of Understanding, how he said unto him, “The greater safety the greater danger,” and so gave good heed to his ship. He saw by the chart that there was in mid-ocean a place where the meeting of currents heaped up a ridge of sand; so he bade them throw the lead. They found no bottom; no, not with the longest line, yet kept sounding at every bell, day and night. The mariners knew not what to think, but when they touched the bottom at six fathoms they understood their danger and feared greatly. Mariner Newman, who dreaded shallows more than the fiercest storm, slacked sail, and bade them throw the

lead without ceasing. After a time they could find no bottom, so he knew they had crossed the banks in safety.

The mariners were greatly exercised to know the cause of their danger. Hardhead enlightened them by saying that sand was thrown up by the conflict between the sea and the great waters of the new world. "If so," quoth one of them, "the sea can no longer be salt." This raised more questioning. Some were not sure if the waters of the new world were fresh; others declared that even if they were, the sea waves could swallow them up and be changed not one whit. There was division among them, till Lively-hope took a bucket, filled it with sea-water, placed it before them, and said, "Taste." Doubtings and divisions were set at rest quickly: the waters were no longer salt as of yore. The power of a new life moved the souls of the mariners; if they did not see they felt the invisible world, and searched their hearts to know if they were prepared to meet God the Judge of all.

Tokens of land became numerous; seaweed drifted past, birds flew as a cloud and as doves to their windows, the land breezes prevailed, the colour of the water began to change. When the mariners saw these things they set to work cleaning


their ship and making all ready to land. What was their surprise to see their captain walking the deck with a troubled countenance ; and no wonder, for when he spake to Understanding concerning a pilot, he was answered, " Let us beware, for in the last days perilous times shall come ; there will yet be wars and commotions, fearful sights and great sounds shall there be from heaven." Moreover, he told Mariner Newman that the enemy of souls always made a last effort to destroy faithful mariners. Even Emmanuel had not been spared, but had been assailed with all the power of the mystery of iniquity ; till, in the last days of His flesh, He offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears, unto Him that was able to save Him from death, and was heard in that He feared. Mariner Newman said, " How can we be saved ? " Understanding replied, " There shall not a hair of our heads perish ; let us watch and pray always, that we may be accounted worthy to escape all those things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man." These words spread through the ship and caused the mariners to pray without ceasing. Some of them even made ready their weapons, till Mariner Newman said, " The weapons of our warfare must no longer be carnal,

but spiritual." Thus did the evil day find them prepared. It came to pass on this wise.

One evening the mariners had been singing praise to God, when Lively-hope, who was on the watch, cried out, "Strange sail to larboard!" All eyes were turned towards it, and they beheld in the dusk a ship like unto their own, but much larger; it seemed bound for the promised land, yet bore down upon them in a way and manner which made all on board uneasy. As it drew near, Lively-hope declared the ship carried Emmanuel's flag, and that its crew were dressed like themselves. Mariner Newman scanned it, and the fashion of his countenance changed when he saw that she bore no name, and was tacking as if to run against the "Glad Tidings." He called to mind the "Sudden Destruction." Understanding, who stood by him, said, "It is none other than the 'Antichrist,' the flag-ship of Lord Lucifer. Depend on it, he hath gathered together against thee, for a final assault, those who have been thine enemies during the voyage. The hold of the ship is full of those who are led captive by the devil at his will; he will sell them into slavery a thousand times worse than death."

Mariner Newman's blood ran cold, yet his faith failed not. He called to him the mariners, and

told them that a deadly enemy was near at hand. As he spake, the "Antichrist" saluted them with a noise louder than the thunder; the fires of hell flashed from her sides. The mariners, who had never heard it after this fashion, clapped their hands to their ears; some fell on deck, others hid behind the bulwarks; the women screamed, Mariner Newman himself trembled lest his ship had been set on fire. As the smoke cleared away, Lord Lucifer appeared on the deck of the "Antichrist." He had the dress and bearing of a man of good breeding, but a family likeness to the Black Prince. The "Glad Tidings" did not slack sail, yet the "Antichrist" swept around her like an eagle preparing to swoop upon its prey. Lord Lucifer, seeing that Mariner Newman would turn neither to the right hand nor to the left, commanded him, in a loud voice, to strike sail. Mariner Newman answered, "I know thee not; whom art thou?" Lucifer answered, "I am lord of the sea; all who sail thereon must do me homage." Mariner Newman replied, "I am the servant of Emmanuel, who made the sea, as well as the dry land." The only answer was the sound of mocking laughter from the "Antichrist;" and there started up on it the Black Prince, Sir Judas Mammon, my Lord Deadalive, and many



others—the very men whose clutches Mariner Newman made sure he had clean escaped.

When the mariners saw them face to face, their courage revived. They were prepared to fight, but knew that if they now took the sword they would perish by the sword. Moreover, the "Antichrist" could rain down upon them fire and brimstone; Mariner Newman said therefore to the mariners, "Stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord." He put on a press of sail, and paid no heed to the murderous threatenings of Lord Lucifer, who bade him choose between surrender and being sent to the bottom of the sea. As the darkness came on they hoped to escape, but Lord Lucifer threw up balls of fire, thundered and lightened as if he would rend the heavens, and set the waters of the great deep in a blaze. The crew of the "Antichrist" shouted with a great shout; the mariners of the "Glad Tidings" wrestled in prayer. Lord Lucifer, seeing that Mariner Newman would not surrender, ordered the destruction of the "Glad Tidings." The sides of the "Antichrist" were thrown open and vomited out thunderbolts; there arose a smoke as the smoke of a great furnace; the moon and the stars were darkened by reason of the smoke. The "Glad Tidings" shivered and shook from stem to



stern, and some of the mariners were almost scorched with the great heat ; they fell on their faces, and for a small moment gave themselves up for dead men. One of their sails caught fire, but Zealous and Lively-hope quenched it. There was darkness again on the deep ; Mariner Newman turned his ship round, still hoping to escape in another quarter. But the " Antichrist " followed hard upon them, and was making ready to consume them utterly, when there was heard a loud report far other than that which had deafened the ears of the mariners. The " Antichrist " leaped out of the sea, and fell down again a mass of flames ; a wild shriek ascended to heaven, till the very stars shook and trembled, and there were heard voices cursing and blaspheming, such as were not since men were upon the earth.

Mariner Newman, seeing the judgment of the Lord on the " Antichrist," commanded to strike sail, and stood afar off for fear of the torment, saying, " Alas, alas ! that great ' Antichrist '—that mighty ship !—for in one hour is thy judgment come." The mariners cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, but Understanding lifted up his voice, saying, " Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets, for God hath avenged

you on her." The mariners shouted "Alleluia!" and her smoke rose up blacker than the darkness of the night. There was heard from heaven the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundering, saying, "Alleluia! for the Lord God Omnipotent reigneth."

The sea was like unto a lake of fire and brimstone, where Lord Lucifer and his mighty men were tormented as with the second death. Mariner Newman would have drawn near in the hope of saving some, for he saw Lord Lucifer, with the Black Prince and the others, escape in a boat, leaving the crew and the captives to be burned to death; but had he approached, his own ship would have been set on fire. The "Antichrist" was quickly consumed to the water's edge, and sank. Darkness rushed down upon the place. There was the silence of death over all the sea.

Mariner Newman broke silence, saying, "How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, 'I will ascend into heaven; I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation in the

sides of the north ; I will ascend above the heights of the clouds ; I will be like the Most High.' Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee and consider thee, saying, 'Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms, that made the world as a wilderness and destroyed the cities thereof, that opened not the house of his prisoners?'"

Mariner Newman bade the mariners launch "The Promise," to see if any of the captives were floating alive. There went in it Peter and Thomas, Zealous and Lively-hope ; they took with them torches, and searched as they who seek for lost treasure. What was their delight to find an aged man clinging to a life-buoy : they lifted him into the boat and he revived. Not far off they came to a mother with her babe, floating on a plank ; a man in the prime of life swam towards "The Promise," while a young man kept a maiden floating by his strength. They were all lifted into the boat, which went round and round the place ; finding not another soul, they returned to the "Glad Tidings," sorrowing, yet rejoicing, that even a few had been saved.

The mariners bestirred themselves to succour the men, while Prudence and Mariner Newman's wife,

with Charity and the other maidens, had compassion on the women and the babe. Doctor Freegrace hurried from one to the other, and, by his great skill, they were quickly out of danger. Next morning, those of them who wished it, and were able, came on deck ; when they knew that they had been saved by the "Glad Tidings," they one and all said they wished to go to the promised land.

Mariner Newman questioned the aged man, who said, "My name is Fainthope. I left Babylon in the 'Queen of the Sea,' which ran upon a rock and went to pieces. I swam ashore and found a good land, where I continued, rejoicing in my youth ; my heart also cheered me in the days of my youth, and I walked in the ways of mine heart and in the sight of mine eyes, till a plague broke out in the country, and I bethought me of the promised land, and finding one of Emmanuel's ships I reached Name-to-Live, where I gave myself up to pleasure. When I became well stricken in years I ran into debt, and Sir Esau Turnabout cast me into prison and sold me to Lord Lucifer, who treated me as a slave. I called on the name of Emmanuel, and Lucifer hated me with a deadly hatred ; but God has had mercy upon me even at the eleventh hour."

The mother with her babe gathered strength, and

told that she was the child of godly parents, but had married a reprobate, who mocked at her prayers, and having spent all, had sold himself to Lord Lucifer, taking her with him. She asked if her husband had been saved; the silence of the women revealed to her the sad truth. She mourned for him and would hardly be comforted.

Martha and Mary nursed the maiden who had been saved, and found that she belonged to a wealthy family in the town of Filthy-Lucre, where, having little else to do, she spent her time on the shore, and was lured on board the "Antichrist;" she had been sick from the moment of entering it, and wept and prayed to God to have mercy upon her. Mary told her concerning Emmanuel, and she desired to continue in the "Glad Tidings."

Peter and Thomas tended the young man. Doctor Freegrace found that, to save his life, his right arm must be cut off. Although maimed, he began to recover, and told Peter that he had served two years on board the "Antichrist," till, finding out the true character of Lord Lucifer, he rebelled against him, and was whipped almost to death. He rejoiced in being saved by the "Glad Tidings," and longed to do service, for, said he, "It is better to enter life maimed than, having two hands, to be cast into hell."

The man of middle life was called Lingerer. His father, Guileless, besought him to enter the "Glad Tidings," but he had joined himself to certain who boasted of their freedom and despised God. His companions having done an evil deed, fled for their lives; he had gone with them and joined the "Antichrist." Lucifer, having them in his power, made their lives bitter unto them; they had lost all hope. At length he looked for nothing but death, till the "Antichrist" burst into flames; he had jumped overboard and was saved as by fire.

All on board the "Glad Tidings" rejoiced in the salvation of those who had been led captive by the Devil at his will. The new world never seemed so near; they felt as if their ship had the wings of the morning, and could flee into the presence of the Lord. They were no longer impatient for the end of the voyage, but delighted in speaking of Emmanuel to those who had just entered the ship. One day, Good-cheer asked Lively-hope if he thought Fainthope, Lingerer, and the others, would receive as warm a welcome on entering the promised land as they who had been with the Lord from the beginning, and was answered, "There are first which shall be last, and last which shall be first."

It is not of works of righteousness that we have done, but of His mercy that He saves us."

After some days matters on board the "Glad Tidings" were as before the "Antichrist" had assailed them. Neither the hull nor the masts nor the rigging were any the worse; and as for the mariners, the words of Understanding had been fulfilled—not a hair of their head had perished, nor was the smell of burning found upon them. From this time the mariners were called sons of God, and beheld what manner of love the Father had bestowed upon them. They could think only of what Emmanuel had done for them, and it was their joy to believe that when He appeared they would be like Him, for they would see Him as He is. Thus abiding in Him they sinned not, and whatsoever they asked they received of Him, because they kept His commandments and did those things which were pleasing in His sight. The love of God was shed abroad in their hearts, and they sought to love one another as the Lord had loved them; so did they dwell in love and dwell in God, and God in them. They had victory over the world, believing that Emmanuel was the Son of God, the true God, and eternal life.

## CHAPTER XXII.

End of the Day Dawn Sea—First Sight of the New World—  
Isles of Eternal Redemption—Mariner Newman's departure  
from the "Glad Tidings"—Pilot of Salvation—The  
King of Terrors—The Dark Waters—The Golden Strand  
—For Ever with the Lord.

**L**ONG time continued the "Glad Tidings" in the waters of the Day Dawn Sea ; how long will be known when the secrets of the log are made manifest in the last great day. The Lord was their keeper ; the sun did not smite them by day nor the moon by night ; the Lord preserved them from all evil, yea, He preserved their soul. Their mouth was filled with laughter and their tongue with singing ; they said, "The Lord hath done great things for us ; the Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad." Here also were given to them the treasures of darkness and the hidden riches of secret places. The Lord girded them, and they knew Him from the rising of the sun and from the west. The heavens dropped down from above, and the skies poured down righteousness.



while the Lord made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over. Often did they lift up their voices, saying, "Great and marvellous are Thy works, Lord God Almighty ! Just and true are Thy ways, Thou King of saints ! Who shall not fear Thee, O Lord, and glorify Thy name ! for Thou only art holy, for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy judgments are made manifest."

The mariners became as little children. If any of them lacked wisdom they asked of God, who giveth to all men liberally and upbraideth not, and it was given to them ; for they asked in faith, nothing wavering, knowing that he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven of the wind and tossed. They were now patient unto the coming of the Lord ; stablished their hearts, for His coming drew nigh. If any of them was afflicted he prayed, if any merry he sang psalms. By becoming partakers of the divine nature, they escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. The day-star was also arising in their hearts.

One morning early, while it was yet dark, Mariner Newman came on deck. Understanding was at the helm, Lively-hope on watch, Zealous making ready in his mind the day's work for the mariners. Mariner Newman lifted up his eyes to the heavens

and looked upon the moon and stars, which were fading before the rising sun. Then did he behold afar off, as if a star had fallen from heaven and shone upon the sea, and on either side of it was a dark rim no broader than a reed. His heart almost ceased to beat; the sun, the light, the moon, the stars were darkened; the strong man bowed himself; it seemed to him as if the tacklings of the ship were loosed, they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail. But strength returned, and, lo, the dark rim no broader than a reed had become like unto a great mast stretched on the sea. Lively-hope and Zealous stood side by side gazing in silence. Mariner Newman himself beheld, with open face as in a glass, the glory of the Lord, while Understanding said to him, "Behold, the end of all our labour!"

Word was passed below, "The new world in sight!" and every soul on board came rushing on deck and looked forward. Many with tears in their eyes asked Understanding if this were in truth the new world, who answered, "Those be the Isles of Eternal Redemption, which lie along its coast; there we must wait for the Pilot of Salvation, who will take us one by one through the Dark Waters, up the River of Life, into the presence of the Lord."

When the mariners heard these words, there was no spirit in them. Earnestly as they desired to reach the promised land, yet on hearing of the Dark Waters their souls melted within them ; and, what was most strange of all, those who should have been strongest seemed weakest, while the weak were made strong. From the Isles of Eternal Redemption was heard a gentle voice : "The Spirit and the bride say, Come."

Before evening they reached the isles, and cast anchor. The calm of God rested upon sea and shore, and as the mariners looked beyond the islands they saw afar a veil of white vapour, which lifted ever and anon, giving a faint glimpse of the new world. Here all mariners about to enter the River of Life waited, till, being made free from sin, they became servants of God, and had their fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

While the "Glad Tidings" lay at anchor, the mariners remained on board or went ashore, as seemed good to them. Mariner Newman, with his wife and children, spake together of God's loving-kindness, saying, "I will mention the loving-kindness of the Lord and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness which He hath bestowed

on us, according to His mercies, according to the multitude of His loving-kindnesses. In all our afflictions He was afflicted, and the angel of His presence saved us, and he bare us and carried us all the days of old." His wife said to him, "Surely goodness and mercy have followed us all the days of our life," and he answered, "I shall soon go the way of all the earth ; and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you—all are come to pass, and not one thing hath failed thereof." They answered with one accord, "It is even so," weeping as they spoke. Here it seemed as if the sun went down no more, neither did the moon withdraw itself, for the Lord was their everlasting light, and the days of their mourning were ended. There did the Lord extend peace to them like a river, and glory like a flowing stream. At the other islands they saw many ships waiting for the pilot ; one of them was like unto the "Salvation," in which Timothy had sailed away with Greatfaith. The hearts of the mariners bounded as if to meet him.

After certain days it was revealed unto Mariner Newman that the time had come for him to go alone into the presence of the Lord. He told it unto his

family and the mariners, saying, "The time of my departure is at hand ; I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith ; henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day ; and not to me only, but unto all them also that love His appearing." As he spoke, they saw coming towards the "Glad Tidings" a great barge, named the "Victory," rowed by mighty rowers. In the bow stood one who was little else than a black shadow, terrible to behold ; at the helm stood the Pilot of Salvation, in figure like unto Emmanuel : the mariners believed it was the Lord.

A great silence fell on the "Glad Tidings" as the barge came alongside. The shadow of death enshrouded Mariner Newman ; not a word was spoken as he entered the "Victory," which glided silently as a mist across the Dark Waters ; the sea shook and trembled ; they flew upon the wings of the wind ; darkness was a pavilion round about them. Mariner Newman's heart died within him, but the Pilot strengthened him, saying, "Lo, I am with thee alway." Then did the last enemy assail him, even the King of Terrors, who poured forth from Castle Corruption blood and fire and vapor

of smoke ; but for the wisdom and strength of the Pilot, Mariner Newman would have been swallowed up. As they reached the end of the Dark Waters, a mighty angel came down from heaven, clothed with a cloud, and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire. He set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth, lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by Him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer. Gross darkness covered the barge for a season ; then it leaped up into the light of God, which did shine upon the River of Life. On either side of the river was there the Tree of Life, which bare twelve manner of fruits and yielded her fruit every month ; the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. Amidst the trees, and down to the water's edge, stood many bright angels, who welcomed Mariner Newman. The barge sailed upward as in a sea of light ; stronger and stronger rowed the rowers, faster and faster flew the barge, louder and louder sang the redeemed. At the end of the River of Life it opened up into a great bay, on

whose shores was built the City of God, even the New Jerusalem.

Mariner Newman had been like one in a dream ; but now that the corruptible had put on incorruption, and the mortal had put on immortality, and death had been swallowed up in victory, he awoke and looked upon the unveiled glory of the new world ; his eyes were opened, and he saw in the Pilot of Salvation Him whom his soul loved, who, when he would have fallen at His feet to worship Him, said only, " In my Father's house are many mansions, I have prepared a place for thee, that where I am there thou mayest be also." The barge touched the golden strand. Down to the water's edge sloped a great stair with broad steps, white as the driven snow ; on each side of it were the angels and the redeemed, who answered one another, saying, " Holy, holy, holy is the Lord God Almighty ! " The Pilot stepped from the barge with the tread of a king and held out arms of welcome to Mariner Newman, whose spirit was overwhelmed with the glory of the sight. Then was heard a voice, saying, " Well done, good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things : enter thou into the joy of the Lord." He ascended the great

stairway, upheld by Emmanuel, whose name was the joy of all that land ; they reached the summit, and the Lord said, "Behold the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself shall be with them, and be their God." Mariner Newman saw before him the snow-white many mansions of the redeemed. There was one mansion more glorious than any other, its walls and towers and pinnacles built of light ; around it in circles were the other mansions, in number and greatness beyond the thought even of the redeemed : there was an enlarging and a winding about still upward. Mariner Newman was transfigured, and there burst forth such a blaze of glory that mine eyes were blinded, and I beheld him no more.

I looked back to the Isles of Eternal Redemption. The barge waited for Mariner Newman's wife, who would not be comforted for his loss. When the pilot called her by name, she stepped joyfully into the barge and sat therein like a very queen. The Dark Waters and even the King of Terrors terrified her not ; her soul longed greatly to behold Emmanuel and His servant Mariner Newman. She too entered the joy of the Lord.

*One after another her children and the mariners*



followed, and were welcomed into that blessed, happy home.

The "Glad Tidings," with Understanding, Doctor Freegrace, and angel mariners went back to the coast of Babylon. The voice cried aloud in "The Promise" — so loud that I awoke. And, behold, it was

A DREAM !

PUBLISHED BY  
**HODDER & STOUGHTON**  
27, PATERNOSTER ROW.

---

*Second thousand.*

Crown 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

**GLIMPSES OF THE INNER LIFE OF  
OUR LORD.**

BY PROFESSOR W. G. BLAIKIE, D.D., LL.D.,

Author of "Better Days for Working People," etc. etc.

"In this volume from the pen of Dr. Blaikie we find a truer insight into the life of the Man Christ Jesus, than in any work which has been issued from the press for many years. In all the productions from Dr. Blaikie's pen there is a freshness and originality which cannot fail to secure for him a cordial welcome, and this result is gained by the use of language at once simple and terse."—*Edinburgh Daily Review*.

---

Seventh Edition, Fcap 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

**TALKING TO THE CHILDREN.**

BY ALEXANDER MACLEOD, D.D.

"An exquisite work. Divine truths are here presented in simple language, illustrated by parable and anecdote at once apt and beautiful."—*Evangelical Magazine*.

"Simple and interesting, and yet orderly and rich in Gospel truth. The book is full of illustrative matter, used most adroitly and pertinently."—*Sunday School Chronicle*.

---

Fourth Edition, small Crown 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

**THE SONG OF CHRIST'S FLOCK IN  
THE TWENTY THIRD PSALM.**

BY THE REV. JOHN STOUGHTON, D.D.

"Characterised by those qualities of spiritual thoughtfulness and suggestiveness which are known to be the qualities of the estimable author. The beauty of style and tenderness of feeling which Dr. Stoughton never fails to exhibit will be recognised in these discourses."—*Christian World*.

Eighth Edition, Crown 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.,  
**DR. TALMAGE'S "POINTS;"**

SUGGESTIVE PASSAGES, INCIDENTS, AND ILLUSTRATIONS  
FROM THE WRITINGS OF

**T. DE WITT TALMAGE, D.D., OF BROOKLYN.**  
With fine Portrait.

"Dr. Talmage's sermons abound with points which shine like diamonds and pierce like arrows. Those here collected are numerous, suggestive, and calculated to be useful to other preachers."—*The Christian*.

"It is rarely that we come into contact with such power of illustration and such fresh and original thought as sparkle in every page before us."—*Weekly Review*.

"The compiler has made a judicious selection, which will fully commend itself to English readers, of some of the brilliant passages and epigrammatically expressed thoughts which are so marked a characteristic of Dr. Talmage's discourses. These are arranged under distinctive headings, and are preceded by a biographical sketch and an excellent steel engraving."—*Literary World*.

*By the same Author.*

Tenth Edition, Fcap 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**CRUMBS SWEEPED UP.**

SHORT ESSAYS.

"Full of pointed, sagacious, and racy things."—*British Quarterly Review*.

"Crisp and bright in style, and full of beautiful and tender feeling."—*Congregationalist*.

"Mr. Talmage writes smartly and pointedly, and we hope many may turn to his book and read it."—*Daily News*.

---

In Fcap 8vo, cloth, 3s. 6d.

**THOUGHTS FOR HEART AND LIFE.**

By THEODORE L. CUYLER, D.D., BROOKLYN, U.S.A.

Being a New Edition, in One Volume, of "Heart Life," "Heart Thoughts," and "Heart Culture."

"Goodthings, strikingly put, abound in his pleasant pages."—*Sword and Trowel*.

"Just the book to take up in spare minutes. The thoughtful and vigorous tone maintained throughout is most welcome, especially as it is accompanied by a certain brightness of style which renders the various essays far more attractive than most productions of the kind."—*Rock*.

"We cannot but feel a reverent sympathy and admiration for the earnestness, piety, and kindness of spirit which breathe in every page. Some of the brief chapters on the hymns by Wesley, Watts, Toplady, Cowper, and others, are especially attractive."—*Nonconformist*.

---

LONDON: HODDER & STOUGHTON, 27, PATERNOSTER ROW.



